

C. P. Mohr
~~copy~~

1940



Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2025

https://archive.org/details/bwb_KU-314-725

STUDENTS' NOTES ON
EUROPEAN HISTORY
1494-1815

By the same Author

**STUDENTS' NOTES ON
EUROPEAN HISTORY**

1789-1918

Price 2s. 6d.

“The writer disclaims originality, but the plan of the book is highly original and crammed with valuable material, which, as far as we have tested it, is absolutely reliable. The volume should be of considerable help to teachers of History.”—*Scottish Educational Journal.*

LONDON: G. BELL & SONS, LTD.

STUDENTS' NOTES ON EUROPEAN HISTORY

1494-1815

BY

J. G. ALTHAM, M.A.

HEADMASTER, MUNICIPAL SECONDARY SCHOOL FOR BOYS, SALFORD
AUTHOR OF "MATRICULATION PRÉCIS AND ESSAY,"
"STUDENTS' NOTES ON EUROPEAN HISTORY, 1789-1918"



LONDON
G. BELL AND SONS, LTD.
1928

PRINTED IN GREAT BRITAIN BY
RICHARD CLAY & SONS, LIMITED,
BUNGAY, SUFFOLK.

PREFACE

THE welcome accorded to my "Students' Notes on European History, 1789-1918" confirmed my belief that a companion volume for the period 1494-1789 would prove equally acceptable. As the syllabus of several important examining boards includes the years 1789-1815 with the earlier period I have concluded this volume with the first five chapters of the later volume. This book is based on notes collected during eleven years' experience in preparing boys for the Higher School Certificate Examination of the Northern Universities, and will be found useful by University students offering the period for their Degree Examinations.

The facts recorded have been gathered from the standard histories, to which my indebtedness is gratefully recorded. The general plan of the book is my own.

I have pleasure in tendering thanks to my colleague, Mr. R. M. Hedley, M.A., for his kindness in reading the proofs.

J. G. ALTHAM.

Salford, 1927.

CONTENTS

CHAP.		PAGE
	PREFACE	v
	FOREWORD. THE NEW AGE	viii
I.	THE STATES OF EUROPE, 1494	1
II.	CHARLES V AND FRANCIS I	6
III.	THE REFORMATION AND THE COUNTER-REFORMATION	11
IV.	THE REVOLT OF THE NETHERLANDS	17
V.	THE RELIGIOUS WARS OF FRANCE	23
VI.	FRANCE UNDER HENRY IV	31
VII.	THE THIRTY YEARS' WAR, 1618-48	34
VIII.	FRANCE UNDER LOUIS XIII AND RICHELIEU	41
IX.	FRANCE UNDER MAZARIN	51
X.	THE AGE OF LOUIS XIV	53
XI.	THE DECLINE OF FRANCE, 1714-89	72
XII.	THE AUSTRIAN SUCCESSION WAR, 1740-8	79
XIII.	The SEVEN YEARS' WAR, 1756-63	84
XIV.	PRUSSIA, 1494-1789	92
XV.	RUSSIA, 1494—1789	98

CONTENTS

vii

CHAP.		PAGE
XVI.	THE PARTITIONS OF POLAND	105
XVII.	THE OTTOMAN EMPIRE, 1494-1789	110
XVIII.	SPAIN, 1494-1789	117
XIX.	THE SUPPRESSION OF THE JESUITS	127
XX.	THE FRENCH REVOLUTION	129
XXI.	THE EUROPEAN COALITION AGAINST THE REVOLUTION TO 1802	137
XXII.	THE NAPOLEONIC WARS, 1803-14	150
XXIII.	THE EUROPEAN SETTLEMENT	162
XXIV.	NAPOLEON—"THE LAST PHASE"	165

APPENDICES

A.	PRINCIPAL EVENTS IN EUROPEAN AND ENGLISH HISTORY, 1494-1815	168
B.	THE RULERS OF THE EUROPEAN STATES	186
C.	SUBJECTS FOR ESSAYS	188
D.	LIST OF BOOKS SUITABLE FOR SCHOOL LIBRARIES	194

FOREWORD

THE NEW AGE

MODERN European History is generally regarded as beginning with Charles VIII's invasion of Italy. This is apt to be misleading as the transition period from Mediaeval to Modern History comprises about a hundred years. The main factors that ushered in the new period may be summarised as follows.

The Renaissance. "The Rebirth of the Graeco-Roman World." The mediaeval ideal of authority replaced by an age of reason and criticism in religion, art, literature, and education. GUTENBERG (c. 1456) published the Mazarin Bible, the first book printed from cast-metal type. Learning ceased to be a monopoly of the Church.

The Reformation. The death-blow to the mediaeval ideal of a world-Church. National Churches grew up in France, Germany, and England. The Popes lost spiritual power as they became temporal princes.

Feudalism and Chivalry died out with the disappearance of the mediaeval baron. Guilds and corporations lost their powers. The individual became more important.

National States, as France, Spain, Prussia, and England, arose under strong monarchies. The greater effectiveness of GUNPOWDER gave the kings powerful armies. Infantry grew in importance. Feudal castles were no longer impregnable, and comfortable and elegant buildings housed the nobles. Body armour gradually disappeared.

The Voyages of Columbus, Magellan, Bartholomew Diaz, Vasco da Gama, and a host of lesser men destroyed the importance of the Mediterranean countries, and gave the future to the countries with oceanic frontiers and deep harbours. The political and commercial centres of Europe moved westward. Growing importance of Portugal, Spain, France, Holland, and England.

STUDENTS' NOTES ON EUROPEAN HISTORY

CHAPTER I

THE EUROPEAN STATES, 1494-1519

The Holy Roman Empire.

THE curse of Germany and Italy. The Emperor failed to establish a strong monarchy in either country and prevented any one else doing so. Both remained disunited and therefore politically weak till the second half of the nineteenth century. In theory the Emperor was the first monarch in Europe, but his strength was derived from the HAPSBURG estates. The Imperial crown conferred no territory on its wearer. It was elective, though since 1438, with the one exception of Charles VII (1742-5), every Emperor was a Hapsburg.

The Seven Electors were the Duke of Saxony, the Margrave of Brandenburg, the Count Palatine of the Rhine, the King of Bohemia, and the Archbishops of Mainz (Mayence), Trier (Trèves), and Köln (Cologne). The policy of the Electors was to limit the power of the Emperor and enhance their own.

The Diet was a feudal assembly composed of three colleges, (i) the Electors, excluding the King of Bohemia, (ii) the lay and spiritual Princes sitting in their own right, and (iii) the deputies of the Imperial cities. It met at long intervals, as the Emperor, who alone could summon it, regarded it as a rival to his authority. Its main work was to pass laws with the assent of the Emperor and to issue the Ban of the Empire against individuals or states. It had no power to enforce its decrees.

The Imperial Army was an ill-drilled mob and was raised by requisitioning men from the Electors, the Princes, and the Free Cities. The men served under their own leaders and banners. There were no effective means of enforcing the levies, and it seldom met after 1494.

1493-1519. Maximilian I. The Empire sacrificed to the aggrandisement of his family. His wife, Mary, was the heiress of the Duke of Burgundy. His son and heir, Philip, married Joanna, the heiress of Ferdinand and Isabella of Spain. HUNGARY and BOHEMIA acquired through marriages of his granddaughter and grandson.

1512. The Empire divided into TEN CIRCLES (fully established in 1521) to give the Diet control of taxation and to facilitate the creation of a strong central council. Too late to prevent the establishment of the independence of the princes.

France.

Revival of the power of the monarchy, following the expulsion of the English at the end of the Hundred Years' War.

1461-83. Louis XI began the policy of curbing the power of the great French nobles.

1477. BURGUNDY, FLANDERS, and ARTOIS seized on the death of Charles the Bold of Burgundy.

1481. PROVENCE, ANJOU, and MAINE passed to the Crown on the death of the last duke.

1483-98. Charles VIII. Married Anne, heiress of BRITTANY, the last of the great semi-independent provinces of France.

1494. INVASION OF ITALY. The revelation of Italian weakness opened a new chapter in European history. Charles withdrew after entering Florence and Milan. Italy became the battleground of France and Spain for the next fifty years.

1498-1515. Louis XII. Occupied Milan, but was driven from Naples by Spain. GENOA united to France.

Spain.

1474. ISABELLA became Queen of CASTILE, a province more than four times the size of Aragon, Valencia, and Catalonia.

1479. FERDINAND became King of ARAGON, CATALONIA, and VALENCIA.

1481. Marriage of Ferdinand and Isabella. Union of all Spain except Granada and Navarre. Growth of absolute monarchy. The nobles deprived of their powers in the Royal Council, and forbidden to wage private wars. They enlisted in the service of the Crown against the Moors. The Church under the authority of the Crown, and the Inquisition "an arm of the royal power." THE CORTES was the only real check on the Crown. Its consent required for all new taxes, but it had little legislative power. It met frequently even under Charles V and Philip II. THE ROYAL COUNCIL or Council of Castile was the only real governing body. Its members were appointed by the Crown, and its powers were unlimited. The King the source of all justice.

1481-92. War against the Moors. The capture of GRANADA was "a momentous crisis in the history of Spain."

[1492]. First voyage of COLUMBUS.

1498. EXPULSION OF THE MOORS. Those who became Catholics remained and were known as MORISCOES.

1504. DEATH OF ISABELLA. Ferdinand left regent of Castile till Charles, two years old, should be of age. The nobles seized power and Ferdinand left for Naples.

1506. The Archduke Philip and his wife Joanna, the heiress of Isabella, landed in Spain and Philip assumed the regency for his son, Charles.

[September.] Philip died and Ferdinand returned and ruled Castile till his death.

1512. Ferdinand secured NAVARRE.

1516. DEATH OF FERDINAND, and accession of Charles of Austria as Charles I. Spain was one of the chief states in Europe. The Spanish infantry was the finest in the world and the Treasury was filled from the New World.

Italy.

"A well-tuned harp of five strings." The creation of political unity under a strong monarchy impossible owing to the claims of the Emperor and of the Pope. Milan, Venice, Florence, the Papal States, and the kingdom of Naples the chief states. Numerous smaller ones. Italy full of mercenaries, the "condottieri." The Italians gave their minds to art, literature, and luxury, and lost all knowledge of the art of warfare. Charles VIII of France first revealed to Europe the rottenness of Italy.

1492. LUDOVICO SFORZA, the ruler of Milan, threatened by an

alliance between Naples and Florence, appealed to Charles VIII, who himself, as the ruler of Anjou, had claims to Naples.

1494. Charles VIII's Invasion of Italy. A French army with Swiss and German mercenaries welcomed by the Florentines. Piero de' Medici deposed and a republic proclaimed. The Pope, Alexander VI, submitted to Charles and surrendered his fortresses.

1495. [February.] NAPLES captured, King Alfonso fleeing to Sicily.

[March.] **The League of Venice** forced Charles to retreat. Ludovico, alarmed at a probable French claim to Milan, joined with the Emperor Maximilian I, the Pope, and Venice.

[July.] **BATTLE OF FORNOVO.** Charles saved from a crushing defeat by the half-heartedness of the soldiers of Ludovico. All French fortresses, except at Florence, lost.

Italy a victim to foreign invasions for the next hundred years.

1499. [August.] **Louis XII's Invasion.** Louis as head of the house of Orleans, claimed Milan. Venice and Savoy joined France, and Alexander deserted Ludovico, who fled to Innsbruck to implore the Emperor's aid.

[September.] MILAN occupied by the French.

1500. [February.] Ludovico recovered Milan.

[April.] Ludovico captured and sent to France, where he died a prisoner.

[November.] **TREATY OF GRANADA.** Louis and Ferdinand of Aragon planned a division of the kingdom of Naples.

1501. NAPLES surrendered and King Frederick withdrew to France. Louis and Ferdinand quarrelled.

1503. The French driven from Naples by GONZALVO DE CORDOVA, the Great Captain, the creator of the famous Spanish infantry, armed with pikes, swords, and harquebuses.

Death of ALEXANDER VI and election of JULIUS II.

1504. A truce for three years left the Spaniards in possession of the kingdom of Naples.

1508. The League of Cambray. The Emperor Maximilian I, Louis XII, Pope Julius II, Ferdinand of Aragon, the Republic of Florence, and the Dukes of Mantua, Ferrara, and Savoy against the Republic of Venice. The wealth and expansion of the Republic had alarmed all Italy. The Venetians driven to the lagoons, their territory ravaged, and many people massacred.

1510. JULIUS II, alarmed at the success of the League, made peace, the Venetians surrendering all he asked.

1511. **The Holy League.** Julius II, Spain, England, and Venice to drive the French and Germans out of Italy.

1512. The French withdrew, when the Swiss, the mercenaries of Europe, joined the League.

1513. Ferdinand overran Spanish Navarre.

[February.] **DEATH OF JULIUS II** and election of **LEO X.**

[August.] **BATTLE OF GUINNEGATE.** English victory over the French.

[September.] **BATTLE OF FLODDEN.** Crushing defeat of the Scots, who had invaded England as allies of the French.

[December.] Leo X and Henry VIII made peace with France.

1515. [January.] **DEATH OF LOUIS XII.** Condemned by Machiavelli for having "increased the power of the Pope, introduced the Spaniards into Italy, and ruined Venice, his best friend in Italy."

[September 13.] **Battle of Marignano.** **FRANCIS I** of France defeated the Swiss, and recovered **MILAN.** Sforza accepted a French pension and abandoned all claims to **MILAN.** Leo X made peace to secure his family, the Medici, in Florence.

1516. [August.] **The Concordat of Bologna.** The French King granted the right of nomination to all French archbishoprics and bishoprics, the Pope retaining the right of investiture. A few years later similar rights granted over abbacies.

1519. [January.] **DEATH OF MAXIMILIAN I.** General peace. The French kept Milan, but renounced all claims to Naples.

Continued decline of Venice owing to the attacks of the Turks (see Chapter XVI) and the loss of commerce following the voyages of Columbus and Vasco da Gama.

CHAPTER II

CHARLES V AND FRANCIS I

THE beginning of the rivalry between France and the Hapsburgs. A mainspring in European history till the end of the seventeenth century.

The Imperial Election lay between CHARLES and FRANCIS. No one seriously considered Henry VIII of England. German sentiment declared for Charles in spite of the lavish bribes of Francis.

1519. CHARLES ELECTED after accepting the terms of the Electors.

The Capitulations. Demanded of all future candidates.

(i) Imperial offices to be filled by Germans.

(ii) The German states to be subjected to no foreign jurisdiction.

(iii) No foreign troops to enter Germany without the consent of the Diet.

(iv) The sovereign rights of the princes acknowledged.

1521. Charles gave Ferdinand the Hapsburg dominions in Germany.

Franco-Spanish Wars for supremacy in Italy inevitable. Personal rivalry between Charles and Francis only a minor cause. Spain had not restored Navarre to Henry d'Albret as arranged in the treaty of 1516. France held Burgundy, which Charles claimed as the heir of Mary of Burgundy, and Milan, which was an Imperial fief.

1520. [May.] Charles met Henry VIII at Sandwich.

[June.] The Field of the Cloth of Gold. Francis and Henry met at Guisnes in English territory.

[July.] TREATY OF GRAVELINES signed by Charles and Henry.

1521. [December.] POPE LEO X, who had supported Charles, died. Succeeded by ADRIAN VI, Charles' former tutor.

1522. [May.] **Declaration of War.** The French had the advantage of acting on interior lines, and after the first campaign

were aided by the Swiss. Francis was absolute in France, and Charles was subjected to financial control of assemblies. The transport of his armies was a great expense. NAVARRE invaded by the French, who were driven out by the end of the year.

1521 IGNATIUS LOYOLA wounded at the siege of Pampeluna (see p. 15).

[August.] MILAN lost to Francis. Champagne invaded. GENOA joined Charles.

1523. THE DUKE OF BOURBON joined Charles, and became commander of the Italian army. Francis had wished to limit his power as Constable of France. "He was too big for a subject of the new régime."

1524. [October.] MILAN captured by Francis with 40,000 men, and Pavia besieged.

1525. [February.] **Battle of Pavia.** Bourbon with a new army from Germany defeated and captured Francis. Heavy French losses. Francis a prisoner in Spain.

[August.] England allied with France. The success of Charles too complete.

1526. [January.] **Treaty of Madrid.**

- (i) Francis to cede Tournay and Burgundy in full sovereignty.
- (ii) All French claims in Italy and Flanders to be surrendered.
- (iii) The Duke of Bourbon to receive the duchy of Milan and all his French estates.
- (iv) Navarre to receive no further help from France.
- (v) Francis to be released, and to join Charles in the suppression of heresy.

[May.] **The League of Cognac**, "under the protection of Henry of England." The Pope, Francis, Venice, Milan, and Florence to compel Charles to sign a general peace or to drive him out of Italy.

[July 24.] MILAN captured by Bourbon.

[November.] Bourbon reinforced by an army of 8,000 Germans, including many Lutherans, sent by Ferdinand to support Charles. Lannoy with 6,000 Spaniards landed in Tuscany, and joined Bourbon, who, in command of 25,000 men, marched south.

1527. [May 6.] **Sack of Rome.** Bourbon killed in the assault, and the city ruthlessly sacked.

[June.] St. Angelo capitulated and the Pope, Clement VII, a prisoner, submitted to Charles.

[July.] Genoa and Pavia captured by a French army under Lautrec. Lautrec laid siege to Naples, but died of the plague, which forced the French army to retreat.

1528. [August 28.] **BATTLE OF AVERSA.** Total defeat of the French. GENOA placed under the protection of Charles.

1529. **BATTLE OF LANDRIANO.** Final defeat of a French invasion of Lombardy. The French evacuated North Italy.

[August 3.] **Treaty of Cambray**, "The Ladies' Peace," negotiated by Margaret, Regent of the Netherlands, Charles' half-sister, and Louise of Savoy, the mother of Francis.

(i) All French claims to Italy abandoned.

(ii) Francis retained Burgundy, but renounced his claims to the overlordship of Artois and Flanders.

(iii) Charles to receive two million gold crowns, and the town and district of Tournay.

1530. [February 23.] **Charles crowned Emperor** at Bologna by the Pope. The following day he received the Iron Crown of Lombardy. The high-water mark of his success. GENOA restored to full independence. Her alliance gave Spain a port of entry into North Italy for the following two hundred years.

1531. FERDINAND elected King of the Romans.

1532. [May.] Alliance between Francis, Saxony, Bavaria, and Hesse against Ferdinand.

[October.] Alliance between Francis and Henry VIII of England.

1533. [October.] The Pope, Clement, leaning towards a French alliance. Marriage of his kinswoman, CATHERINE DE MEDICI, to Henry, son and heir of Francis.

1534. Francis allied with Turkey (see page 111).

[September.] Death of Clement VII. Paul III, a strong supporter of Charles, elected.

1535. [July.] TUNIS captured by Charles (see page 112).

[October.] **DEATH OF FRANCIS SFORZA**, Duke of Milan, and the last of his house. Charles, as overlord, seized his territory. Francis claimed Milan for his second son, and Piedmont as the inheritance of his mother, Louise of Savoy.

1536. TURIN captured by Francis. The Duke of Savoy joined Charles in an invasion of Provence. Charles lost his army.

1538. [June 18.] **TRUCE OF NICE** for ten years. Charles to keep Milan and Francis Piedmont.

1540. MILAN given to PHILIP OF SPAIN. Charles had promised it to one of the younger sons of Francis.

1541. [May.] Assassination of a French agent in Milanese territory.

[Autumn.] Disastrous failure of expedition led by Charles against Algiers.

1542. **Francis declared war.** A Turkish and French fleet attacked Nice and wintered in Toulon. Fierce European outcry against the unholy alliance. Two years of uninteresting warfare. Francis ill and Charles anxious to deal with the Turkish menace.

1544. [September.] **Treaty of Crespi.** The end of four exhausting wars, which had cost France 200,000 men and vast sums of money.

(i) Charles renounced all claims to Burgundy.

(ii) Francis abandoned the overlordship of Artois and Flanders, and his claims to Naples.

1547. [March 31.] **Death of Francis I.** "He left an absolute monarchy, an encumbered revenue, a corrupt Government, a factious nobility, a nation flushed with war and disturbed by religious discord."

1547-59. Henry II. The policy of Francis continued.

1551. Cambray, Metz, Toul, and Verdun promised to Henry by Maurice of Saxony in return for his alliance and a large subsidy.

1552. [April.] **HENRY II INVADED LORRAINE**, and seized **METZ**, **TOUL**, and **VERDUN**. Failed to take Strassburg. The **TREATY OF PASSAU** (see page 14) enabled Charles to form the siege of Metz with 60,000 men. Defended by Francis of Guise.

[December 26.] Charles raised the siege. Financial exhaustion on both sides.

1555. **PHILIP OF SPAIN** appointed governor of the Netherlands (see page 17).

1556. Alliance between Henry II and the Pope, Paul IV. Henry to receive Milan, when the Spaniards were driven from Italy. Guise invaded Italy, but was recalled after St. Quentin.

1557. [March 20.] Philip landed in England.

[July 7.] England declared war on France.

[August 3.] Philip returned to Brussels, and 8,000 English troops joined Philip's army of 50,000 men in Flanders under Savoy.

[August 10.] **Battle of St. Quentin.** Philip was besieging Coligny in St. Quentin. Montmorenci attacked the besieging army and suffered a crushing defeat. The French lost all their flags and artillery. Montmorenci and many prisoners taken.

[August 27.] Coligny surrendered after a gallant defence, which saved Paris. Coligny taken to Brussels, where he became a Calvinist. The English force returned to England.

1558. [January 8.] CALAIS captured by Guise. Guisnes captured a few days later and the English cleared out of France.

[July 13.] Guise defeated at Gravelines.

[September 21.] **Death of Charles V.**

[November 17.] **DEATH OF MARY OF ENGLAND.** All sides anxious for peace. France and Spain exhausted. Philip hated war, and his troops were mutinous for the arrears of their pay. Philip heavily in debt. The war had lasted with few intervals for sixty-five years.

1559. [April 2.] **Treaty of Cateau-Cambrésis.**

- (i) France retained the bishoprics of Metz, Toul, and Verdun.
- (ii) Calais to remain in French hands for eight years.
- (iii) All other conquests to be restored to Philip and his allies.
- (iv) Philip to marry Henry II's eldest daughter, Elizabeth.

[July 10.] **HENRY II KILLED** in a tournament held to celebrate the marriage. Succeeded by his sixteen-year-old son, **FRANCIS II.** France exhausted. The smaller French nobles filled with military instincts. "The end of one epoch and the beginning of another."

CHAPTER III

THE REFORMATION

1455-1522. Reuchlin. "The Father of Old Testament criticism." Prepared the way for Luther by his teaching and writing. A great Hebrew scholar and one of the early advanced thinkers of Germany.

1467-1536. Erasmus. "The Father of New Testament criticism."

1516. Publication of his Greek version of the New Testament, an epoch in Biblical criticism. The idleness of the monks and the ignorance of the clergy denounced.

1484-1531. Zwingli (see page 14).

1509-64. Calvin (see page 15).

The Renaissance. Birth of a spirit of inquiry.

1483-1546. Martin Luther. The son of a German peasant. Educated at Erfurt University, he became a monk at the age of twenty-two. Failing to find spiritual peace by penance, he sought it in faith. The doctrine of Justification by Faith.

1508. Became a teacher at the University of Wittenberg, founded by the Elector of Saxony.

1510. Visited Rome. The worldliness of the Church, its pride and luxury, horrified him.

1517. **The Sale of Indulgences** by Tetzel, a Dominican monk, at Wittenberg. Leo X wished to raise money for the building of St. Peter's Church at Rome.

Luther's Ninety-five Theses, protesting against Indulgences, nailed to the church door at Wittenberg. Supported by the Elector of Saxony, who refused to allow Tetzel to enter his dominions. The Pope demanded the withdrawal of the theses. Alarm at Rome at the attack on the Church's financial machinery.

1520. [June.] **Bull of Excommunication** launched against Luther.

[October.] Luther denied the authority of the Pope, and wrote against the doctrine of Transubstantiation.

[December.] The Bull of Excommunication and a complete set of Canon Law books burnt by Luther at Wittenberg. A denial of the Pope's jurisdiction in Germany.

1521. [January.] **The Diet of Worms.** The Pope urged the Emperor, Charles V, to issue the Ban of the Empire against Luther and to enforce the Bull. Great popular excitement.

[March 6.] Luther summoned to Worms under a safe conduct from Charles.

[April 2.] Luther started from Wittenberg on his twelve days' journey. The Emperor, supported by the six Electors, and about two hundred nobles and ecclesiastics, presided at the Diet. **LUTHER REFUSED TO RETRACT.**

[April 26.] Charles refused to violate his safe conduct, and gave Luther twenty-one days to return to Wittenberg. The Elector of Saxony hid him in the castle of the Wartburg, where he spent his time translating the Bible into German. Growing popularity of his teaching.

[May 8.] The Diet ratified the Bull of Excommunication. Charles in alliance with the Pope, when war with France broke out (see page 6).

1522. The Diet of Nuremberg. The orthodox party in a majority, but fearful of taking action. Asked for a Church Council in Germany to discuss grievances. Prohibited all Lutheran books and sermons. The lay estates compiled **THE HUNDRED GRAVAMINA**, a list of papal abuses.

1524. The Catholic Congress of Ratisbon prohibited the reading of Lutheran books and attendance at Wittenberg University, but proposed reform of the more obvious papal abuses and of the system of Indulgences.

1526. The Diet of Spires. **THE RECESS**, the decisions of the Diet, accepted by the Emperor. "Each state should so live, rule, and bear itself in regard to the Edict of Worms as it thought it could answer it to God and to the Emperor." Saxony, Prussia, Hesse, and other north German states established Lutheran churches and confiscated monastic property. Luther's German Bible and hymns in popular use.

1529. The Second Diet of Spires revoked the Recess of the First and forbade all innovations. The minority in the Diet issued a protest and were called **PROTESTANTS**.

1530. The Diet of Augsburg. Charles at the height of his power. He had triumphed over the Pope, Francis, and the Turk.

[June.] Visited Germany for the first time for eight years.

THE RECESS OF AUGSBURG. The Emperor determined to enforce the Edict of Worms.

[December.] **The League of Schmalkalde.** John, Elector of Saxony, and Philip, Landgrave of Hesse, elected commanders of the "army of the Protestants." The League preached the lawfulness of armed resistance.

THE AUGSBURG CONFESSION. A statement of Lutheran doctrines composed by Luther and Melanchthon.

1532. The Peace of Nuremberg. The Emperor suspended action till after a meeting of a General Council. Brandenburg and the Palatinate became Lutheran.

1541. THE DIET OF RATISBON failed to effect a settlement.

1544. THE TREATY OF CRESPI (see page 9). The Emperor free to take action in Germany.

Maurice of Saxony joined the Emperor. The head of the younger branch of the electoral house, he succeeded his father as Duke of Saxony (1541). Though a Protestant and the son-in-law of the Landgrave of Hesse, he refused to join the League of Schmalkalde. Quarrelled with his cousin, John Frederick, the Elector of Saxony, and joined the Emperor on a promise of the title and lands of the Elector.

1546. [February.] Death of Luther on the eve of war. [November.] Maurice overran the Electorate of Saxony.

1547. [April.] Battle of Mühlberg. The Emperor master of Germany. **JOHN FREDERICK** captured and forced to relinquish the Electoral title and estates, which were given to Maurice. The Emperor's brother, **FERDINAND**, to receive **BOHEMIA**, and John Frederick to remain a prisoner. **PHILIP, LANDGRAVE OF HESSE**, surrendered and was kept in prison in spite of the Emperor's promise to Maurice to release him. The Emperor treated his prisoners with cruelty. **ALVA**, in command of Spanish troops, supreme in Saxony, the Palatinate, and Würtemberg. All Germany alienated from the Emperor.

1548. The Interim. A General Council to decide as to the celibacy of the clergy and the partaking of the communion in both kinds by the laity. The Seven Sacraments to be interpreted in the Catholic sense. The Emperor enforced the Interim in Saxony.

1551. Maurice joined the Protestants. Angry at the

treatment of the Landgrave and anxious about his new electorate. Unpopular as "the traitor of Protestantism," HENRY II of France joined a plot against the Emperor on a promise of Metz, Toul, and Verdun (see page 9).

1552. [March.] Maurice marched south and Henry II invaded Lorraine. The Emperor saved himself by flight from Innsbruck.

[August.] **Treaty of Passau.** The Lutherans to have full religious liberty, and the Elector of Saxony and the Landgrave of Hesse to be liberated.

1553. [July 9.] **DEATH OF MAURICE,** fighting against the Elector of Brandenburg, who had refused to accept the treaty.

1555. **The Religious Peace of Augsburg** formulated by the Diet of Augsburg. The Emperor represented by his brother, Ferdinand, King of Bohemia and Hungary, who was anxious to conciliate the German princes with a view to his election as Emperor. The peace only applied to the Lutherans. No prince had embraced Calvinism.

(i) Liberty of worship confirmed.

(ii) The Imperial Chamber, composed equally of Catholics and Lutherans, to settle all future disputes peacefully.

(iii) Every secular prince and Imperial City to be free to decide which of the two religions should be adopted. Subjects who would not conform to depart freely. "Cuius regio eius religio."

(iv) All ecclesiastical estates secularised before the treaty of Passau to remain so. Nothing expressly stated about lands secularised after the treaty.

(v) The Ecclesiastical Reservations. Any Catholic bishop or abbot changing his religion to vacate his living. Only applied to bishoprics and abbacies held immediately of the Empire.

1556. [January.] **CHARLES V** resigned the crown of Spain to his son, Philip II.

[September.] The Imperial Crown resigned.

1558. [September 21.] **Death of Charles.**

The Reformation in Switzerland.

1484. **BIRTH OF ZWINGLI.** Educated at the Universities of Basel, Berne, and Vienna, where he read Plato and the New Testament in Greek. Settled at Zurich. Preached against Indulgences and the celibacy of the clergy.

1524. REVOLT OF ZURICH against the rule of the Bishop of Constance. All religious relics burnt and Latin in public worship abolished. Berne revolted, and a civil war, in which Zwingli was killed (1531), broke out.

1531. **Peace of Cappel.** Every canton to decide its own religion.

1509. BIRTH OF JOHN CALVIN in Picardy. Educated for law at the Universities of Paris and Orleans. Became a Lutheran and fled to Germany.

1536. His "INSTITUTES OF THE CHRISTIAN RELIGION" published at Basel. The Church based on the congregation, and the doctrine of Transubstantiation rejected.

1536-8. Calvin in Geneva. Driven out after a quarrel about Church discipline.

1541-64. DESPOTIC RULE. Calvin recalled with full power. Head of an Ecclesiastical Consistory. Salvation lay with the Reformed Church, the Godly, the Church as Christ left it. "The Lord's Discipline" based on the Bible, which was infallible. A clear-cut and rigid creed. All the Churches organised from Geneva. All discussion and doubts banished. Calvinism supplied the driving force of Protestantism. Lutheranism too subtle and too much under the influence of the princes to appeal forcibly to the mass of the people.

JOHN KNOX established Calvinism in south Scotland, and the Puritans carried it to North America and north-east Ireland.

1520-5. GUSTAVUS VASA headed a revolt in Denmark and Sweden against the King, and was elected King of Sweden. The Church lost its estates, and both countries adopted Lutheranism.

The Counter-Reformation.

Many Catholics were dissatisfied with the Church and were in favour of reforms.

The Jesuits.

1491. Birth of IGNATIUS LOYOLA, a Spanish noble (see page 7).

1534. **The Society of Jesus** founded by Loyola. Its members sworn to poverty, study, and the service of the Pope.

1540. The Pope recognised the Society. Governed by a General, who could only be deposed by a general council. The Society became very powerful through the Confessional and its excellent schools and colleges. Its organisation and the high

average of ability of its members made it a most efficient fighting force for the Church.

1556. DEATH OF LOYOLA. The Society numbered more than two thousand full members and owned over a hundred colleges and houses. Spain and Italy the chief seats of its power. "An army of spiritual soldiers at the service of the Pope."

The Council of Trent. "The articles of war defined."

1545. First Session.

1562 [January]–1563 [December]. Third and last session. THE JESUITS won the victory for the Papal party.

- (i) The divine authority of the Pope confirmed.
- (ii) Clerical abuses reformed.
- (iii) The doctrines relating to Indulgences, Purgatory, the Sacraments, and the Invocation of the Saints reaffirmed.
- (iv) The abuse of pluralities checked, and stricter discipline enforced on the lower clergy.
- (v) The Inquisition organised for the extirpation of heresy.

ITALY, POLAND, and PORTUGAL accepted the decisions of the Council without reserve. PHILIP II OF SPAIN accepted "saving the prerogatives of the Crown." FRANCE accepted the doctrinal clauses, but not the disciplinary ones.

1542. The Inquisition established with universal jurisdiction. Could punish by imprisonment, confiscation of goods, and death. No book could be printed without its permission. No appeal from its judgments save to the Pope.

CHAPTER IV

THE REVOLT OF THE NETHERLANDS

SEVENTEEN provinces ruled by Charles V as the heir of the old dukes of Burgundy. Several of the provinces, especially Brabant, enjoyed highly prized privileges. In Brabant no foreigner could be appointed to an administrative post. Charles V had provoked the provinces by his attempts to centralise his dominions, though as a Fleming he was personally popular. The provinces enjoyed free trade with the Empire, and were prosperous, Antwerp being one of the wealthiest and most populous towns in Europe.

1555. [October 25.] Charles said good-bye to his Flemish subjects at Brussels with genuine affection on both sides.

1555-9. Regency of Philip. Growing discontent. Philip a true Spaniard, cold and arrogant, without sympathy for the Flemings.

1559. [August.] Philip sailed for Spain, where he lived all the rest of his life. He had promised to withdraw the 4,000 Spanish soldiers, whom he had kept in the Netherlands.

1559-67. Regency of Margaret of Parma. Philip's half-sister. Her principal adviser was the Bishop of Arras, **DE GRANVELLE**, a foreigner. She ruled with the aid of the Spanish troops.

William of Nassau, Prince of Orange, Stadholder of Holland, Zeeland, Utrecht, and West Friesland under Charles V, was the most suitable man for the regency. He had been a favourite of Charles V, and was possessed of enormous revenues, which he spent with princely extravagance. William was not a Fleming in either blood or education, though as Count of Nassau he was a Flemish prince.

1561. [August.] His marriage with Anne, daughter and heiress of **MAURICE OF SAXONY**, allied him with the great Lutheran princes of Germany. His religion was purely political. He had aroused Philip's distrust from the first.

1559. Ecclesiastical Reforms established by Philip.

The number of bishoprics increased from three to fifteen,

which were to be financed by the abbeys. Granvelle to be primate, as Archbishop of Mechlin. The new bishoprics were very unpopular, as the sons of the nobles held the abbacies, the clergy feared stricter supervision, the monks loss of revenue, and the princes and towns resented the order to appoint two inquisitors in every bishopric for the extirpation of heresy.

WILLIAM OF ORANGE headed the opposition, which included many Catholics.

1560. **The Estates-General** demanded the withdrawal of the Spanish troops. Margaret urged Philip to agree, but the troops refused to move without the payment of their arrears of pay. Philip's marriage to Elizabeth of France enabled him to pay them with part of her dowry.

1561. [January.] The troops left.

[July.] ORANGE and EGMONT, the chief of the Flemish nobles, demanded the dismissal of Granvelle and resigned their seats on the Council of Regency. They complained that they had no real power, which was all exercised by Margaret and Granvelle.

1563. [March.] ORANGE, EGMONT, and HORN withdrew from any share in the government.

1564. [March.] GRANVELLE dismissed by Philip. Orange, Egmont, and Horn rejoined the Council.

1565. Egmont in Spain. Failed to persuade Philip, who regarded all talk about rights and privileges as rebellious. Orders sent to the Netherlands to enforce the edicts against heresy. The people joined the nobles in opposition. Hundreds of Protestants fled to England.

1566. [April.] **THE REQUEST.** A loyal petition drawn up by LOUIS OF NASSAU, with the approval of Orange, asking for the suspension of the edicts against heresy and the withdrawal of the Inquisition. Presented by three hundred petitioners in grey frieze, "les gueux." Margaret promised to moderate the edicts.

The Protestant mob sacked Catholic churches in Antwerp and other towns. Philip's fierce anger. The Catholic nobles, led by Egmont, suppressed the risings. Orange ceased to pretend any sympathy for the Catholic Church.

[October 3.] **The Meeting at Termonde.**

Orange, Egmont, Horn, and Louis of Nassau met to concert plans. Egmont and Horn refused to act against Philip, and Orange left for Holland.

1567. [February.] Orange pacified Antwerp, where Protestant riots had occurred, by promising to lead the cause of reform.

[August.] **Alva** arrived in the Netherlands.

Sixty years of age, an experienced and capable soldier. His army consisted of 9,000 Spanish veteran infantry, 1,200 Italian troopers, and a force of German mercenaries, with artillery and engineers. Muskets used by part of the infantry. Their duty was to terrorise the Flemings. "An unpaid mutinous rabble, without respect for faith or sex."

[August 22.] Alva entered Brussels in triumph. Orange was in Germany preparing to lead the reform party. He became a Protestant.

The Council of His Excellency, or **THE COUNCIL OF BLOOD**, consisted of twelve judges, eight of whom acted as assessors. Three Spaniards voted, and Alva, as President, had the right of final decision. Alva boasted that 18,600 were executed during his rule. Large exodus to England and Germany, 500 men of one town being hanged for attempting to escape.

[September 9.] **ARREST OF EGMONT AND HORN.**

1568. [January.] **ORANGE OUTLAWED**, "as the chief author, supporter, and accomplice of the rebels, and a disturber of the peace."

[April.] Orange issued his **JUSTIFICATION**, hurling defiance to Philip.

[May 23.] **Battle of Heiligerlee.** LOUIS OF NASSAU defeated a Spanish force.

[June 5.] **EGMONT and HORN EXECUTED** at Brussels.

1569. The English seized ships bringing money to Alva.

[March.] Alva demanded a **TAX OF TEN PER CENT.** on every sale of movables, **FIVE PER CENT.** on the sale of landed property, and **ONE PER CENT.** on all property, but granted a two years' amnesty.

1571. [July.] Alva attempted to enforce the tax. Violent opposition. Alva wrote to Philip that "neither the heads cut off nor the privileges abolished have aroused so much opposition as this."

1572. [April 1.] **Capture of Brille** by the **BEGGARS**. The first act in the revolt of the Netherlands. **FLUSHING** and all the chief towns in **HOLLAND** and **ZEELAND** arose, with the exception of **Amsterdam**.

[May 24.] **CAPTURE OF MONS** by **LOUIS OF NASSAU** with French support. Besieged by the Spaniards.

[July 7.] Orange crossed the Rhine with a large army to raise the southern provinces. Supported by France.

[August 24.] **Massacre of St. Bartholomew** (see p. 27).

[September 19.] MONS captured by the Spaniards. The southern provinces submitted.

[December 9–July 14.] **Siege of Haarlem.** The Spaniards lost 12,000. The Dutch were fighting for their faith as well as their money. Philip grew tired of the useless slaughter. **ALVA DISMISSED.**

1573. [November 17.] **Requesens**, the new governor, arrived at Brussels. The new policy withdrew the Walloons and Flemings from the side of Orange.

[November]–**1574** [October]. **Siege of Leyden.** The city saved by cutting the dykes.

1574. [April 14.] **BATTLE OF MOOKER HEYDE.** Defeat and death of **LOUIS OF NASSAU**.

1575. [June.] Orange given full power in all military affairs.

1576. [March 5.] **DEATH OF REQUESENS.**

[November 4.] **The Spanish Fury.** Antwerp sacked by 6,000 mutinous Spanish soldiers. 6,000 unarmed citizens killed and 6,000,000 ducats of property stolen and as much burnt.

[November 8.] **Pacification of Ghent.** The northern and southern provinces accepted Orange, summoned the Estates-General, and agreed to concert plans for expelling the Spaniards. The question of heresy in abeyance.

Don John of Austria, the new governor, refused permission to enter the Netherlands till he accepted the conditions of the Estates-General.

1577. [February 17.] **The Perpetual Edict** signed by Don John. The Spanish troops to leave, all prisoners to be released, and the Estates-General to meet as under Charles V. William the Silent rejected the Edict.

[April.] The mutinous soldiers crossed the frontier en route to Italy.

[May 1.] **DON JOHN ENTERED BRUSSELS** amidst scenes of great rejoicing. Philip distrusted him and refused money. The Catholic nobles of Brabant very independent. Negotiations opened with France about accepting Alençon as King.

Don John defied the Estates and seized Namur.

[September 23.] **WILLIAM ENTERED BRUSSELS** in triumph. **ALEXANDER OF PARMA**, the son of Margaret of Parma, sent to join Don John.

1578. [January 31.] **Battle of Gembloers.** Don John and

Parma defeated the States army of 20,000 Netherlanders and Germans. 6,000 killed and the prisoners hanged.

[July.] THE DUKE OF ANJOU arrived at Mons as "defender of the liberties of the Netherlands."²

[October 1.] DEATH OF DON JOHN.

Alexander of Parma appointed Governor.

1579. [January 6.] **The Union of Arras**, the result of Alexander's diplomacy. The southern provinces accepted Alexander on condition that the foreign troops were dismissed and their privileges respected.

[January 29.] **The Union of Utrecht.** The basis of the future constitution of the Seven United Provinces. The provinces to retain their privileges, to allow liberty of conscience, and to elect deputies to a General Assembly, which was to levy common taxes and make treaties.

1580. [June.] Philip issued the Ban against William, who was declared a traitor. 25,000 crowns of gold and a patent of nobility offered for his assassination.

William published his **APOLOGIA**, defying Philip.

[September.] THE DUKE OF ANJOU was offered the hereditary sovereignty over the Netherlands.

1581. [July 26.] The Estates renounced the sovereignty of Philip.

1582. [February.] Anjou accepted by the northern provinces.

1583. [January 16.] **The French Fury.** Anjou's attempt to seize Antwerp aroused the citizens, who killed 2,000 of his followers. Anjou intrigued with Parma.

1583. [June 28.] Anjou left the Netherlands.

1584. [July 10.] **Assassination of William of Orange.** His second son, MAURICE, aged seventeen, elected Captain-General of Holland and Zeeland.

1585. [August.] **PARMA** captured ANTWERP. The Spaniards masters of Brabant. The Dutch held FLUSHING and closed the mouth of the Scheldt. **RISE OF AMSTERDAM.**

[November.] **Elizabeth** of England agreed to aid the Dutch with 5,000 foot and 1,000 horse in return for possession of Flushing and Brille.

[December.] **LEICESTER**, in command of the English force, appointed Governor-General. He quarrelled with the Dutch and effected little.

1587. [December.] Leicester recalled.

1588. The Spanish Armada.

Rise of Maurice. A master of siege operations. Reformed the army and disciplined the soldiers.

1591-2. Growing success of Maurice.

1592. [December 3.] **Death of Parma.** The southern provinces had been secured to Spain.

1595. Henry IV declared war on Spain.

1596. English and Dutch expedition to Cadiz.

1598. TREATY OF VERVINS. The Dutch refused to sign without the recognition of their independence. A desultory war continued.

1609. Twelve Years' Truce.

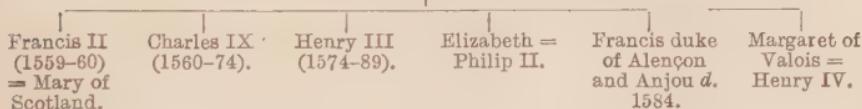
1648. Dutch independence finally recognised at the **TREATY OF WESTPHALIA.** THE SEVEN UNITED PROVINCES of Guelderland, Utrecht, Friesland, Overyssel, Gröningen, Zeeland, and Holland. In command of the mouths of the Rhine, the Scheldt, and the Meuse.

CHAPTER V

THE RELIGIOUS WARS OF FRANCE

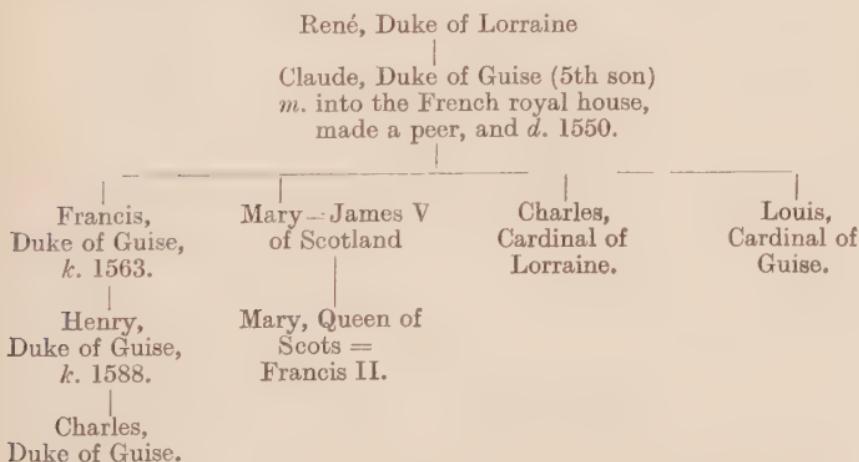
ONE of the darkest epochs of French history. The main interest in the reigns of CHARLES IX, HENRY III, and HENRY IV.

Henry II (1547-59) = Catherine de Medici.



On the death of Henry II political power passed to the GUISES. The head of the house was FRANCIS, DUKE OF GUISE.

1558. [January.] Francis captured CALAIS.



Catherine de Medici, the Queen-mother, kept in the background till the death of Francis II. After Catherine

BOURBON, a Protestant, had the best claim to the regency. Descended from Louis IX.

Antony, Duke of Bourbon, <i>k.</i> 1562 = Jean d'Albret, Queen of Navarre	Charles, Cardinal of Bourbon (Charles X), <i>d.</i> 1590.	Louis, Prince of Condé, <i>k.</i> 1569.
Henry of Navarre (Henry IV, 1589-1610).		

COLIGNY, Admiral of France, a purely military title, the greatest of the French Huguenots.

1559. THE HUGUENOTS numbered about 400,000. Their main strength lay in Normandy, and the lands south of the Loire and west of the Rhone. They included a large section of the lesser nobility.

1560. THE TUMULT OF AMBOISE, a plot against the Guises, increased their power. Navarre and Condé summoned to Court. Practically prisoners. The execution of Condé determined, but the death of Francis II frustrated the Guise plans.

1560-74. Charles IX. Only ten years of age.

CATHERINE made terms with NAVARRE, and excluded the Guises from power. Navarre to command the army and surrender his claims to the regency. A policy of limited religious toleration adopted. For more than ten years Catherine was the most important figure in French history. Alarmed at the rapid increase in the numbers of the Huguenots.

1562. They numbered one and a half million in a total population of fifteen to twenty million, and included about a quarter of the lesser nobility and the majority of the better-class townsfolk in many of the most important towns.

[January.] **The Edict of January.** The Huguenots allowed to worship outside walled towns till the decision of a General Assembly.

[March 1.] **The Massacre of Vassy.** Followers of Guise, under his supervision, attacked a Huguenot congregation worshipping in accordance with the Edict. Fifty to sixty killed and two hundred wounded. GUISE made a triumphal entry into Paris. CATHERINE laboured for peace. CONDÉ published a manifesto, appealing to arms to maintain the Edict.

1562-3. First Civil War. Hostilities became general.

[July.] The Parlement at Paris exiled all Huguenots.

[August 29.] LE HAVRE handed to the English by the Huguenots.

[September 28-October 26.] **Siege of Rouen.** NAVARRE killed and the town captured by the Catholics. The leadership fell on CONDÉ, the future Henry IV being only ten years of age. Condé led the Huguenots into Normandy.

[December 19.] **Battle of Dreux.** The Catholics had 14,000 foot and 2,000 horse, the Huguenots 8,000 foot and 5,000 horse. CONDÉ captured by the Catholics, and MONTMORENCI, one of the chief Catholic leaders, by the Huguenots. COLIGNY forced to retire.

1563. [February.] Guise besieged ORLEANS.

[February 18.] **Assassination of Guise.** "The butcher of Vassy." The Catholics believed in the complicity of Coligny. CATHERINE supreme for four years.

[March 12.] **Pacification of Amboise.**

(i) General act of oblivion.

(ii) Liberty of conscience to all.

(iii) Nobles could hold Protestant services in their own houses. Tenants of the Crown for themselves and their dependants, lesser nobles for themselves and their families only.

(iv) One town in every bailiwick or sénéchaussée to be granted, where the Huguenots could worship in the suburbs.

(v) Huguenot services allowed within the walls of all towns where they had been held in the preceding March.

(vi) Huguenots to be excluded from all offices.

(vii) Huguenot services forbidden in Paris and the neighbourhood.

Protestantism became the religion of the nobles. Condé cared little for the peasants.

[July.] The Huguenots joined the Catholics in the siege and capture of HAVRE from the English.

1564. [April.] **TREATY OF TROYES.** CALAIS definitely given to France on payment of 120,000 crowns.

1567 [September]-1568 [March]. **Second Civil War.** The maintenance of peace so long due to CATHERINE, though in many country districts peace never really existed.

1567. [September.] **Conspiracy of Meaux.** The Huguenots,

alarmed at the warlike attitude of the Catholics and the successes of Alva, attempted to seize the King and appealed to arms.

[November.] **BATTLE OF ST. DENIS.** An indecisive cavalry engagement lasting barely an hour.

1568. [March.] **EDICT OF LONGJUMEAU** confirmed the Pacification of Amboise. Peace existed in name only.

1568 [September]–**1570** [August]. **Third Civil War.** Followed the failure of a plot to capture Condé.

1569. [March 13.] **BATTLE OF JARNAC.** A mere skirmish. CONDÉ killed after his surrender as a prisoner. COLIGNY, in supreme command, joined by WILLIAM OF ORANGE with German and Flemish troops. William returned to Holland to raise troops.

[October 3.] **Battle of Moncontour.** Both armies composed of foreign mercenaries. ANJOU defeated COLIGNY. CHARLES IX, jealous of his brother, vainly besieged ST. JEAN D'ANGELY for three months, and lost 6,000 men. COLIGNY again at the head of a large army. The country tired of the war.

1570. [August 8.] **Peace of St. Germain.** The germ of the future **EDICT OF NANTES.**

(i) The Huguenots to have liberty of worship in two towns in each of the twelve provinces of France.

(ii) Four towns, LA ROCHELLE on the ocean, MONTAUBAN in Languedoc, COGNAC in Poitou, and LA CHARITÉ commanding the Loire, given to the Huguenots as security.

(iii) All careers open to Huguenots equally with Catholics.

CATHERINE, anxious to settle her daughter, MARGARET, suggested her marriage to PHILIP II, whose wife, Elizabeth, the sister of Margaret, was dead. Philip refused and suggested the King of Portugal, who also refused. Catherine turned to the Huguenots and suggested HENRY OF NAVARRE. COLIGNY in favour at Court. France alarmed at the growing power of Spain. The Netherlands apparently crushed (see Chapter IV).

1571. Battle of Lepanto. Spain mistress of the Mediterranean (see p. 113).

1572. [April.] **Capture of Brille,** and revolt of the Netherlands. Coligny, supported by Charles IX, advocated war with Spain and alliance with the Protestant Powers.

1571. Negotiations opened for the marriage of ANJOU to ELIZABETH of England. Charles IX married the daughter of the

Emperor Maximilian II, who favoured his Protestant subjects. Catherine hoped to keep Navarre at Court and convert him. THE GUISES pledged to Spain. CHARLES IX TURNED TO COLIGNY, who became his chief adviser. Catherine, alarmed at the prospect of a war, which would place the war party in power, conspired with the Guises for the removal of Coligny.

1572. [July 19.] A French force defeated in an attempt to raise the siege of Mons. Catherine determined on action.

[August 22.] ATTEMPTED ASSASSINATION OF COLIGNY. The Huguenot nobles in Paris for the marriage festivities of Henry and Margaret. Charles promised a full investigation and the punishment of the culprits. Alarm of Catherine and Guise. Charles won over to a general massacre.

[August 24.] Massacre of St. Bartholomew. COLIGNY murdered by GUISE. NAVARRE and the younger CONDÉ prisoners, declared themselves Catholics. At the lowest computation 20,000 perished in Paris. The flower of the Huguenot nobility, the most enlightened and energetic of the professional and mercantile classes of the capital, killed.

[August 25–October 30.] The massacre continued in the PROVINCES, especially at MEAUX, TROYES, ROUEN, ORLEANS, LYONS, and TOULOUSE. A further 20,000 killed. Delight of the Pope and Philip II. Disastrous results to the Protestant cause in the Netherlands. Rise of the POLITIQUES in France, a moderate party.

1572 [August]–**1573** [June]. **Fourth Civil War.**

1573. [February–July.] THE SIEGE OF LA ROCHELLE, the only important incident. The Catholics lost 20,000 men and over 3,000 officers.

[May 9.] ANJOU elected KING OF POLAND. Catherine wished to conciliate the Protestants. The country weary of the war.

[June 24.] **Treaty of La Rochelle.** Liberty of conscience granted throughout France. The Huguenots given the right to hold services in La Rochelle and two other towns free from royal garrisons.

1574 [February]–**1576** [May]. **FIFTH CIVIL WAR.**

1577. **SIXTH CIVIL WAR.**

1580. **SEVENTH CIVIL WAR.**

1574. [March 30.] **DEATH OF CHARLES IX.**

1574 [March]–**1589** [July]. **Reign of Henry III.**

1576. [February]. HENRY OF NAVARRE escaped from Court and conformed to Calvinism.

1577. [September 17.] **Treaty of Bergerac.** One of the most important of the religious peaces. Followed by seven years of uneasy peace.

(i) Freedom of conscience to Huguenots.

(ii) Freedom of worship in one place in every sénéchaussée and in the houses of the nobles.

(iii) Six strong places assigned to the Huguenots.

(iv) No reformed services to be held in Paris.

1584. **The Catholic League** headed by the Guises in alliance with Philip II. Its object was to place the CARDINAL OF BOURBON on the throne as CHARLES X on the death of Henry III, who had acknowledged Henry of Navarre as his heir.

1585. [January.] **Treaty of Joinville** between Philip II and the Guises. Heresy to be extirpated, and heretics to be excluded from the throne. CHARLES OF BOURBON declared heir to the throne. PHILIP promised an annual subsidy to the League.

[July.] HENRY III compelled to accept the MANIFESTO OF THE LEAGUE, and to revoke the edicts of toleration.

Eighth Civil War. "THE WAR OF THE THREE HENRIES," Henry III, Henry of Guise, and Henry of Navarre.

[September.] Excommunication of Henry of Navarre.

1586. Catherine de Medici had an interview with Henry of Navarre at Cognac.

1587. [October.] **BATTLE OF COURTRAS.** Victory of Henry of Navarre. Victories of Guise over Henry's German mercenaries.

1588. [May 12.] Guise entered Paris in defiance of Henry III.

[August 12.] **INSURRECTION IN PARIS** in favour of Guise. HENRY III fled to Chartres, and thence to Blois.

[September 16.] **THE ESTATES-GENERAL MET AT BLOIS.** The League proposed to give the crown to Guise.

[December 23.] **Assassination of Henry of Guise** at Blois by order of Henry III. His brother, the CARDINAL OF GUISE, executed next day, and the CARDINAL OF BOURBON taken prisoner.

1589. [January 5.] **DEATH OF CATHERINE DE MEDICI.**

Revolt of the League, which was master of Paris and all the important towns except Blois.

[April 30.] HENRY III JOINED HENRY OF NAVARRE in a ten years' truce. Henry of Navarre promised to oppose the DUKE OF MAYENNE, the eldest surviving brother of Guise and the head of the League. The Huguenots to have freedom of worship.

SIEGE OF PARIS by the armies of Henry III and Henry of Navarre. The city doomed.

[July 31.] **Assassination of Henry III.** Paris saved, as the Catholic royal troops refused to obey Henry of Navarre, the legitimate King.

[August 8.] Henry marched into Normandy, and received help from Elizabeth of England.

THE LEAGUE proclaimed CHARLES X as King, became anti-national and Spanish, and lost influence. Henry held Charles prisoner till he died in 1590.

1589-95. Ninth Civil War. Henry occupied DIEPPE. Attacked by Mayenne.

[September 21.] **BATTLE OF ARQUES.** Victory for Henry.

1590. [March 14.] **Battle of Ivry,** near Dreux. Brilliant victory for Henry over the League. Henry laid SIEGE TO PARIS, which was saved by ALEXANDER OF PARMA, who joined MAYENNE with 13,000 men.

[September 18.] The Army of the League entered Paris and Alexander returned to Flanders.

1591. [September.] Philip ordered Alexander to invade France again, and claiming Brittany, where the Salic Law did not operate, for his daughter, landed 5,000 Spaniards to occupy the province. Elizabeth sent 3,000 English to drive them out. TOULOUSE was garrisoned by 4,000 Spaniards, and all PROVENCE and DAUPHINÉ were falling under the rule of Philip.

1592. Henry laid siege to ROUEN with 20,000 men, nearly all English soldiers and German mercenaries.

[April.] ALEXANDER OF PARMA entered Rouen. His supplies cut off and his forces hemmed in. Alexander wounded. Escaped by brilliant strategy, with the loss of half his men, to Flanders.

[December.] **DEATH OF ALEXANDER OF PARMA** from his wound.

1593. [July 25.] **Henry heard Mass at St. Denis.**

1594. [March 17.] Henry entered ROUEN.

[March 21.] Henry entered PARIS.

1595 [January]-**1598** [May]. **War with Spain.**—Lacking in incident. TURENNE'S invasion of LUXEMBOURG a failure. HENRY defeated the Spaniards and overran BURGUNDY.

1596. [January.] MAYENNE submitted to Henry.

[April.] **THE SPANIARDS** captured CALAIS.

[May.] **ENGLAND** and **HOLLAND** joined Henry.

1597. [March 11.] The Spaniards captured AMIENS.

[September 25.] Recaptured by Henry.

1598. [May 2.] **Treaty of Vervins.** A truce dictated by mutual exhaustion. Spain surrendered all her conquests except Cambrai. Henry ruled without dispute.

[April 15.] **Edict of Nantes.**

(i) The Huguenots to worship in all towns named in the Treaty of Bergerac, in the fiefs of Protestant nobles, and in one town in every bailiwick or sénéchaussée.

(ii) No Huguenot worship allowed in Paris or within a circuit of five leagues. (1606, Henry allowed the Huguenots to build a church at Charenton, five miles from Paris.)

(iii) The Huguenots given some seventy-five towns to garrison, in addition to the castles and towns of the great Huguenot nobles. (Many of the towns, as SAUMUR, LA ROCHELLE, NÎMES, MONTAUBAN, and ST. JEAN D'ANGELY, were of great importance.)

(iv) Huguenot ministers exempt from military service.

(v) All offices in the state or army open to the Huguenots.

(vi) Huguenots allowed to print religious books and to found schools and colleges in all towns where their worship was allowed.

(vii) Portions of all churchyards and cemeteries to be assigned to them.

(viii) Huguenots to pay tithe and observe the holidays of the Catholic Church.

(ix) Huguenot ministers to be subsidised by the King.

(x) Magistrates of approved moderation, one at least to be a Protestant, to be appointed in the Parlements of Paris, Rouen, and Rennes to try cases in which Huguenots were interested. Chambers of the Edict.

(xi) Chambres mi-parties created in the South, half the judges being Protestant, for cases in which the Huguenots were concerned.

(xii) No Huguenot league to be allowed.

1600. THE HUGUENOTS numbered at most 1,250,000, not more than one-twelfth, nor less than one-fifteenth, of the population of France. They had about 800 congregations, chiefly in LANGUEDOC, POITOU, GUIENNE, PROVENCE and DAUPHINÉ, with sixty churches in NORMANDY.

CHAPTER VI

FRANCE UNDER HENRY IV

FRANCE suffered from religious dissensions, the factiousness and selfishness of the nobles, and financial maladministration.

1597. **Rosny, Duke of Sully**, de facto Minister of Finance. Given the title of SUPERINTENDANT OF THE FINANCES [1601] and placed in charge of the whole internal administration of France. "His talent for organisation and administration amounted almost to genius." He hated extravagance and disorder, and delighted in removing abuses and overthrowing evil-doers. Adopted a policy of rigid economy. Created little. Only one new tax of any importance.

1598. Sully estimated the PUBLIC DEBT at 350 million livres (a livre equalled about seven francs). The public paid about 200 million livres in taxes, and the State received only fifty million. The taxes were farmed as a matter of favour. Sully sold them to the highest bidder. Numerous prosecutions for peculation.

1610. The State debts had been paid, the administration was well provided for, and a reserve of thirty million livres lodged in the Bastille.

1604. **The Paulette**. Sully's one important new tax. Membership of the Parlements or other courts of law made hereditary to the son or heir of the holder on an annual payment of one-sixtieth of the annual value of the office. This increased the independence of the Parlements and improved the character of the judges.

The Taille was originally a direct tax on property, and was still so in the pays d'élection. Numerous exemptions left the tax on the middle and lower classes. The tax was farmed in a lump sum.

The Gabelle the most lucrative and oppressive of the taxes. Every household assessed by the Government for the compulsory purchase of salt at a price fixed by Government.

1781. The cost of raising seventy-two million livres was eighteen million livres.

Aides and Douanes, or excise and customs. Every province had its own tariff. Stagnation of trade.

Agriculture fostered by Sully, who believed that an agricultural population was more loyal, contented, and warlike than an industrial population. "The tilling of fields and the rearing of cattle were the real mines and treasures of Peru." Marshes drained by engineers from Holland, and forests planted. Sully discouraged arts and manufactures, and prohibited the exportation of gold and silver.

Manufactures and Commerce fostered by HENRY IV as a cure for unemployment.

1604. Commercial treaty with SPAIN.

1606. Commercial treaties with ENGLAND, HOLLAND, and TURKEY.

Silk, cloth, glass, and pottery manufacture encouraged. Construction of roads and canals. The great canal between the Seine and the Loire constructed.

Henry began the rebuilding of Paris. Built the gallery of the Louvre.

Fortresses repaired and the army remodelled. An excellent artillery created.

1605. ARCADIA occupied.

1608. QUEBEC founded by CHAMPLAIN.

Futile Edict against DUELING.

1589-1609. 7,000 pardons granted to men who had killed their adversaries in battle.

Foreign Affairs.

Henry founded the Bourbon monarchy, which was to give France the leadership of Europe. He humbled the power of Philip II and inaugurated the foreign policy, followed by Richelieu, Mazarin, and Louis XIV.

"The indefensible frontier problem." SPAIN held ROUISILLON, FRANCHE-COMTÉ, and the NETHERLANDS. SAVOY was her vassal and the passes of the VOSGES were in the hands of the EMPEROR.

1595-8. War with Spain (see page 22).

1609. The Cleves Succession Question arose out of a disputed succession to the duchies of CLEVES, JÜLICH, and BERG. The Elector of Brandenburg and the Count Palatine of Neuburg, the two chief claimants, were both Protestants. They united against

the Emperor, who, claiming the right to administer the duchies during the dispute, sent an army of occupation.

1609. Spain made a truce of twelve years with Holland.

Preparations for War. Henry declared himself protector of the claimants, and determined on war with Spain and her allies. **League of FRANCE, ENGLAND, the GERMAN PROTESTANT UNION, the SEVEN UNITED PROVINCES, VENICE, and SAVOY.** The states of the Protestant Union promised Henry 10,000 men. Henry collected 30,000 foot and 6,000 horse at Châlons to invade Germany, 15,000 men in Dauphiny to join Savoy in an attack on Lombardy, 10,000 men to invade Spain in support of the Moriscoes of Aragon and Catalonia, and 12,000 men to invade Spain by St. Sebastian. **THE EMPEROR** had only **TILLY, THE CATHOLIC LEAGUE, and MAXIMILIAN OF BAVARIA.** Spain under Philip III weak.

1610. [March 20.] The Queen appointed regent, with a Council of Fifteen, during the absence of Henry, who proposed to leave Paris to take command of the army at Châlons, on May 19.

[May 14.] **Assassination of Henry.** The Austro-Spanish power saved. Fifteen years of misery and dishonour for France. The nobles resumed their old political power. Sully retired. "France will fall into strange hands."

CHAPTER VII

THE THIRTY YEARS' WAR, 1618-48

"PROTESTANTISM was based on a negative theology, and therefore strongest, when wholly destructive." Two main divisions, LUTHERANS and CALVINISTS. THE COUNTER-REFORMATION (see page 15) had greatly increased the strength of the Catholics. THE COUNCIL OF TRENT (see page 16) had established Papal supremacy, and the JESUITS (see page 15) had entered all the countries of Europe. PROTESTANTISM had been crushed in ITALY and SPAIN, and POLAND had returned to Catholicism under a Catholic king. The Emperor destroyed Protestantism in MORAVIA and UPPER AUSTRIA, and Ferdinand in STYRIA, CARINTHIA, and CARNIOLA. BAVARIA was wholly Catholic. The Calvinists had no rights within the Empire.

Maximilian of Bavaria, the only prince of importance on the Catholic side, was the leader of the Catholics.

Christian of Anhalt, a Calvinist, the real leader of the Protestants. The Electoral Prince of the Palatinate, FREDERICK IV, the natural leader, was incapable. JOHN GEORGE, the Lutheran Elector of Saxony, was on the side of peace.

1608. [May.] **The Protestant Union** of Lutherans and Calvinists formed by Christian to defend South German Protestantism against Catholic aggression. All the Protestant princes of Germany except the Elector of Saxony joined.

1609. **The Catholic League** formed by Maximilian of Bavaria.

The Question of the Ecclesiastical Reservations. In bishoprics where the Chapter had become Protestant it claimed the right to elect a Protestant bishop. Eight of the great northern bishoprics had become Protestant in this way. The Catholics claimed that any bishop or abbot changing his religion should vacate his post.

The Question of the Secularised Lands. It was agreed

that lands secularised before the convention of Passau (see page 14) remained free from Catholic authority. The Diet of Augsburg (see page 14) left the question of lands secularised after 1552 vague. The Catholics claimed that the Protestants could not secularise any further lands.

1617. The Bohemian Succession. It was very probable that the Bohemian Estates would choose a Protestant as their next King. They were compelled to recognise that the crown was hereditary, and **FERDINAND OF AUSTRIA**, an aggressive Catholic, was recognised and sworn.

1618. Protestant discontent led to a rising. A REVOLUTIONARY GOVERNMENT was appointed and the Jesuits were expelled. Saxony and Bavaria refused to interfere. Charles Emmanuel of Savoy offered 2,000 men under Mansfeld to the new Elector Palatine of the Rhine, **FREDERICK V**, the husband of Elizabeth, daughter of James I of England, if he would accept the crown.

[August.] Frederick sent 14,000 men to invade Bohemia.

1619. [March 20.] Death of the Emperor Matthias.

[August 26.] Ferdinand deposed at Prague, and **FREDERICK ELECTED KING**.

[August 28.] **FERDINAND ELECTED EMPEROR.**

[November.] **Frederick crowned at Prague.** Already an Elector, Frederick controlled two out of the seven votes in the Electoral Court. **JOHN GEORGE OF SAXONY**, alarmed at the growing power of Frederick, agreed to neutrality, when the Emperor guaranteed the ecclesiastical lands held by the Protestants. **MAXIMILIAN OF BAVARIA** joined Ferdinand on a promise of Frederick's electoral dignity. Frederick had alienated the Lutherans and England. **THE PROTESTANT UNION** agreed to defend Frederick's hereditary dominions only. Ferdinand secured the support of Bavaria, Spain, and the Pope.

1620. [September.] **SPINOLA** with a Spanish army from the Netherlands overran the **PALATINATE**.

[November 8.] **Battle of the White Mountain.** **TILLY** utterly defeated the Bohemians outside Prague. Frederick fled to the Hague.

1621. [January.] Frederick placed under the **BAN OF THE EMPIRE**, and his lands and titles declared forfeited. Little sympathy felt for Frederick in Germany. **MANSFELD**, at the head of 16,000 men, went into winter quarters in Alsace after a fruitless

campaign in the Upper Palatinate. Terrible sufferings of the inhabitants at the hands of his soldiers.

[May.] **Dissolution of the Protestant Union.**

1622. [May.] **BATTLE OF WIMPFEN.** Tilly defeated the Margrave of Baden, who had taken up arms in support of Frederick. Christian and Mansfeld forced to cross the Rhine into Lorraine. Tilly overran the Palatinate.

1623. [February 13.] **MAXIMILIAN OF BAVARIA** given the Electorate of Frederick for life, and placed in possession of the Upper Palatinate. End of the Bohemian period of the war.

1623-4. The war languished.

1625-9. The Danish Period.

1624. [August.] English ambassadors visited **GUSTAVUS ADOLPHUS** of Sweden and **CHRISTIAN** of Denmark. Gustavus demanded 50,000 men, 17,000 of whom to be paid by England, with four months' pay in advance. Christian asked for 30,000 men, 6,000 of whom were to be paid by England.

MANSFELD enlisted 20,000 men in England, and sailed for Breda, which he failed to save from the Spaniards. Nearly all his men perished during the winter.

1625. [May.] England promised Christian £30,000 a month, but Parliament refused to support Charles and Buckingham, and he received only £46,000 altogether.

[October.] Failure of an English naval attack on Cadiz.

WALLENSTEIN, a younger son of a famous Bohemian family, and by his marriage the wealthiest landowner in Bohemia, offered the Emperor to raise an army at his own expense. His belief in his star. War to support war. Policy of forced contributions from the countries he occupied. Raised 50,000 men bound by oath to himself alone. Catholics, Lutherans, and Calvinists served side by side with full toleration for all religious opinions.

1626. **TILLY** and **WALLENSTEIN** had 70,000 men, **CHRISTIAN** and **MANSFELD** 60,000.

[April.] **BATTLE OF DESSAU.** Mansfeld defeated by Tilly and driven into Silesia.

[November 30.] **Death of Mansfeld.** "He had sown the dragon's teeth of private military adventures."

[August 26.] **Battle of Lutter.** The Danish army crushed by **TILLY**. Christian lost 10,000 men and all his artillery, and retreated into Holstein. Tilly overran Brunswick, and Wallenstein overran Pomerania.

1627. Wallenstein conquered Silesia, and joined Tilly. Christian driven into Denmark, and Schleswig and Holstein occupied by Wallenstein and Tilly.

1628. [February.] Ferdinand declared the forfeiture of the lands of the Duke of Mecklenberg for assisting Christian, and conferred them on Wallenstein, who overran the duchy. A strong Imperial army stationed in Pomerania.

[March August 3.] **Siege of Stralsund.** Sweden and Denmark supported the town by sea, and Wallenstein had to raise the siege.

1629. [January.] Tilly forced to withdraw from the siege of GLÜCKSTADT.

[May.] **Peace of Lübeck.** CHRISTIAN restored to his hereditary dominions, but surrendered all claim to the bishoprics of BREMEN and VERDEN held by his sons. End of the Danish period.

[March 29.] **The Edict of Restitution** issued by Ferdinand.

All lands secularised since the peace of Augsburg to be restored to the Catholics. This involved lands that had been in Protestant hands from fifty to eighty years, and included the two archbishoprics of Bremen and Magdeburg and the twelve bishoprics of Minden, Verden, Halberstadt, Lübeck, Misnia, Ratzeburg, Merseburg, Naumburg, Lebus, Brandenburg, Havelberg, and Camin, with about a hundred and twenty smaller foundations.

WALLENSTEIN disliked the Edict, but was opposed by the Catholic League, jealous of his power and suspicious of his aims.

1630. Diet of Ratisbon. Ferdinand wished to secure the recognition of his son as King of the Romans, and therefore his successor as Emperor. MAXIMILIAN of Bavaria headed the Catholic princes in demanding the dismissal of Wallenstein. RICHELIEU sent Père Joseph to foment discord. "Wallenstein had no roots in Germany." He showed no respect for the independence of the princes, whom he forced to contribute to the support of his army of 100,000 men. Ferdinand submitted and WALLENSTEIN RETIRED INTO PRIVATE LIFE.

1630-5. The Swedish Period.

1630. [June.] GUSTAVUS ADOLPHUS landed in Pomerania a few weeks after the dismissal of Wallenstein. The Emperor bought the neutrality of France by investing the Duke of Nevers with Mantua (see page 47). GEORGE WILLIAM OF BRANDENBURG, the

brother-in-law of Gustavus, and JOHN GEORGE OF SAXONY refused to declare for war.

The motives of Gustavus partly religious, partly political. "The Champion of Protestantism." As King of Sweden he wished to secure the supremacy of the Baltic.

1611-13. Sweden overrun with Danish troops. Gustavus defeated the Danes and secured the independence of Sweden.

1614-17. War with Russia. The Russians driven from the Baltic.

1621-9. War with Poland. Sigismund, King of Poland, brother-in-law of the Emperor and cousin of Gustavus. His father had been driven from Sweden for his Catholicism, when Gustavus' father, his younger brother, had become King. Gustavus feared that the Emperor's success would induce Sigismund to claim the Swedish throne.

Gustavus in North Germany with 40,000 men unopposed for six months. The Imperial garrisons driven out of POMERANIA and MECKLENBURG.

1631. [January.] **Treaty of Bärwalde.** Alliance between Gustavus and Richelieu, who promised 30,000 foot and 400,000 crowns a year for five years.

The northern German princes remained loyal to the Emperor against a foreigner, though Gustavus promised to respect the Catholic religion and the constitution of the Empire.

TILLY sent north against Gustavus.

[April.] **THE TREATY OF CHERASCO** (see page 48) had freed the Imperial troops in Italy.

TILLY formed the siege of MAGDEBURG, and Gustavus captured Frankfort-on-Oder. To reach Magdeburg he had to cross Brandenburg and Saxony. The Elector of Saxony refused to violate his neutrality. Gustavus left Magdeburg to its fate.

[May 20.] **Sack of Magdeburg.** "One of the darkest spots on the page of history." Only the cathedral left standing. Tilly was powerless against the infuriated soldiers.

[August.] TILLY invaded SAXONY with 40,000 men. The Elector joined Gustavus, who united with the Saxon army and moved on Leipzig.

[September 17.] **Battle of Breitenfeld**, five miles from Leipzig. "The grave of the Edict of Restitution." Tilly lost all his guns, 106 flags, 6,000 men killed, and 10,000 captured.

Gustavus in South Germany. Marched to the Main and entered "the Priest's Lane."

[October 2.] At Erfurt.

[December 25.] At Mainz.

1632. [March 31.] At Nüremberg.

[April 5.] At Donauwörth.

[April 14.] Crossed the Lech, guarded by Tilly, who was mortally wounded in the battle.

[May 7.] Entered München. ALL SOUTH GERMANY except the hereditary dominions of the Hapsburgs at the mercy of Gustavus. JOHN GEORGE OF SAXONY had conquered BOHEMIA and occupied PRAGUE.

1631. [December.] **Wallenstein** joined THE EMPEROR, who agreed to abandon the Edict of Restitution. Wallenstein to be in command of all the forces of the Empire, and to receive a new duchy in exchange for Mecklenburg.

1632. [May.] **WALLENSTEIN** drove the Saxons out of Bohemia, and moved on NÜREMBERG, which Gustavus seized and fortified. Wallenstein refused battle and constructed an entrenched camp of 60,000 men overlooking the city.

[September 3.] Gustavus failed to storm Wallenstein's lines and marched away. Wallenstein broke up his camp and established himself in Saxony. Gustavus was too quick for him and forced a battle.

[November 16.] **Battle of Lützen.** The victory of the Swedes neutralised by THE DEATH OF GUSTAVUS. "All moral and religious ideals disappeared from the war, which developed into a war of condottieri."

1633. [April 23.] **The League of Heilbron** formed by the Protestant Circles of Swabia, Franconia, the Upper and Lower Rhine. Joined later by the two Saxon Circles. Supported by RICHELIEU, who was aiming at the left bank of the Rhine. France could not allow Wallenstein to become lord of the Palatinate, as he desired. Spain and the Jesuits disliked Wallenstein, who objected to either the French or Spaniards in Alsace, and was determined with or without the Emperor to enforce a reasonable peace. Prepared to make concessions to the Protestants.

1634. [January.] SPAIN demanded THE DISMISSAL OF WALLENSTEIN. FERDINAND yielded.

[February 18.] Wallenstein deprived of his command and branded as a traitor. His chief officers proclaimed their loyalty to the Emperor.

[February 25.] **Assassination of Wallenstein.**

[September 6.] **Battle of Nördlingen.** BERNARD OF SAXE-WEIMAR and the Swedes utterly defeated. Bernard lost 18,000 killed and 4,000 prisoners. One of the decisive battles of the war. The Imperialists overran South Germany. Richelieu took the Protestant troops into French pay.

1635. [May 30.] **Peace of Prague** between the Emperor and the Elector of Saxony. All that was Protestant in 1627 to remain so, what was Catholic to remain Catholic. The Calvinists not included in the peace, which failed to secure general acceptance. The French and Swedes continued the war against the Spaniards and the Emperor. Purposeless misery and slaughter.

French Victories (see page 48).

1637. Accession of the incompetent FERDINAND III on the death of FERDINAND II.

1643. Peace negotiations opened.

[July.] The Emperor's representatives arrived at Münster.

1644. [March.] The Swedish representatives joined them.

[April.] The French sent representatives.

1645. Formal negotiations opened.

1648. [October 24.] **The Peace of Westphalia.**

(i) The sovereignty of the three hundred and forty-three states of Germany recognised.

(ii) Lutherans and Calvinists placed on an equality.

(iii) The test year for all ecclesiastical estates fixed at 1624.

(iv) Maximilian of Bavaria retained the title of Elector and the Upper Palatinate.

(v) An eighth electorate created for the son of the Elector Frederick and endowed with the Lower Palatinate.

(vi) Sweden received Western Pomerania, Bremen, and Verden.

(vii) France received the Austrian lands of Upper and Lower Alsace, with the fortress of Breisach, and confirmed in her possession of the bishoprics of Toul, Metz, and Verdun.

(viii) The independence of the Seven United Provinces and of the Swiss Cantons recognised.

CHAPTER VIII

FRANCE UNDER LOUIS XIII AND RICHELIEU

1610-43. Louis XIII. Born 1601. Henry IV had divorced Margaret of Valois [1599], and married Marie de Medici [1600]. The Queen-mother chosen regent. **HENRY OF BOURBON**, Prince of Condé, the most important figure in France. The heir to the throne after Gaston, Duke of Orleans, the King's brother.

The Spanish Marriages. Marie reversed the foreign policy of Henry IV, and became friendly with Spain.

1612. Negotiations for the marriage of Louis to the daughter of Philip III, and of Elizabeth of France to his son. The Huguenots were alarmed, but remained quiet.

1614. Meeting of the Estates-General. The last before 1789. **RICHELIEU** was the spokesman of the clergy. The three Orders quarrelled, and nothing was done. Louis declared of age.

1615. REVOLT OF CONDÉ against the Spanish marriages. Joined by the **HUGUENOTS**. "The nobles behave like so many kings."

[October.] The marriages solemnised. Condé bought off by six million livres.

1616. ARREST OF CONDÉ by the Queen-mother on the advice of Richelieu, who was given control of foreign affairs and war. Marshal d'Ancre, Concini, the favourite of the Queen-mother, more arrogant than ever. Louis disliked him.

1617. [April.] ASSASSINATION OF D'ANCRE by Louis' orders, imprisonment of the Queen-mother, and dismissal of Richelieu.

1619. Louis liberated Condé, who remained loyal all the remainder of his life.

1620. Huguenot Rising.

1621. [May.] Louis occupied SAUMUR and [June] ST. JEAN D'ANGELY.

[August–November.] Siege of MONTAUBAN, a failure. Siege of MONTPELLIER.

[December.] Death of Luynes, the royal favourite.

1622. [October.] **Treaty of Montpellier.** Louis promised to observe the Edict of Nantes, but La Rochelle and Montauban to be the only guaranteed towns. **RICHELIEU** entered the royal council.

1624. [May 4.] **Richelieu appointed Minister**, and became the real ruler of France.

Home Affairs under Richelieu.

“This was my aim, to place a French king over all Frenchmen.” Richelieu gave France national unity and religious peace. He established a bureaucracy, which centralised the government under a despotic monarchy. “When your Majesty admitted me to his confidence, the Huguenots divided the State with the monarchy, the nobles behaved as if they were independent princes, the chief governors of provinces as if they were sovereigns.”

Richelieu never summoned the **STATES-GENERAL** and only assembled the **NOTABLES** in 1626 and 1627.

1641. An Edict forbade the **PARLEMENT OF PARIS** to interfere with affairs of State, and commanded the immediate registration of **edicts**, if the King wished it.

Richelieu made a practice of trying important political offenders before special commissions.

The offices of **CONSTABLE** and **ADMIRAL** abolished as giving too much power to subjects.

1624. There were nineteen chief provincial governors, all nobles of high rank.

1642. Only four retained their positions. Abolition of the privileges of the “**PAYS D’ÉTAT**,” provinces which had the right to assess and collect their own taxes through their own assemblies. All provinces had once been “**Pays d’État**.” By the seventeenth century all the central provinces had lost their representative institutions, and had become “**PAYS D’ELECTION**.” Their taxes were assessed and collected by the State.

1632. THE **ESTATES OF LANGUEDOC** crushed and restored with limited powers.

1639. THE **ESTATES OF NORMANDY** regulated by the Crown. (1666. Finally suppressed.)

THE **ESTATES OF PROVENCE** and **BURGUNDY** abolished. THE **ESTATES OF DAUPHINÉ** never met from the days of Richelieu to the French Revolution.

Richelieu's Administrative System.—His changes lasted to the French Revolution.

The Royal Council subdivided into the “conseil des dépêches” for provincial administration, the “conseil des finances,” and the “conseil privé” for appeals to the Crown and as a court of first instance in special cases. The business of the sections prepared by “maîtres des requêtes,” a class of officials who supplied the intendants. Corresponding to the English Cabinet was the “conseil d'état” for foreign affairs and questions of home policy, over which the King presided, and in his absence the First Minister. It issued edicts, declared war, made treaties, assessed taxation and supervised all the other councils. The members gave the King advice; he alone made decisions. There was no voting. The chief agents of the Crown under Louis XIV were the Secretary of State (for war, the navy, foreign affairs, and the royal household), the Chancellor, and the Controller-General of Finances. They had under them a whole army of officials, with the Intendants at their head.

The Intendants controlled local administration. Their origin is obscure, but they existed before Richelieu and grew gradually. “Intendants de justice, police, et finances.” Richelieu made them permanent officials, and sent them throughout France. They were “middle-class officials,” representing the King and with wide powers. They assessed and raised taxes, judged civil and criminal cases. The nobles regarded them “as an instrument of despotism more suited to Turks and Persians than to Frenchmen.”

The French Navy created by Richelieu.

1625. Richelieu had to borrow English ships for use against the Huguenots.

1642. France had thirty-two men-of-war in the Mediterranean, twenty-four in the Atlantic, and numerous smaller craft. Naval ports fortified and Brest made a naval station.

French Colonisation fostered by Richelieu. The first expedition against Madagascar sent, and French settlements made in St. Christopher, Martinique, Guadalupe, and St. Domingo. The restoration of Quebec and Nova Scotia, seized by the English, secured.

Commercial Treaties signed with Russia, Sweden, and Denmark.

1631. **THE GAZETTE**, published weekly, established.

"Richelieu gave birth to two great enemies, whose struggle was to fill the modern world—absolutism and the press."

1637. THE FRENCH ACADEMY founded.

Defects of Richelieu's Administration. No social legislation. He had no regard for "the condition of the people." No financial or judicial reforms. "Richelieu was a wretched financier and an incapable administrator." He had ten years of office before there was any serious war, and he alone possessed the power to effect drastic reforms in the system of taxation. "The gabelle or salt tax is perhaps the most ludicrously iniquitous tax in the history of any civilised country." The taille was based on personal and not real property. The indirect taxes, based on the selling prices of commodities, discouraged trade. Richelieu financed his wars by loans raised at excessive rates of interest.

1642. The revenues of the next three years had been spent. Throughout the eighteenth century France suffered from the burden of debt.

Richelieu was jealous of men of ability, and left France without any able successors, except Mazarin.

"Richelieu more than any man is the founder of the Age of Louis XIV."

Dealings with the Huguenots. 1620. Huguenot rising (see page 41).

1625. A general rising in the middle of the war in Italy. The Anglo-French attack on Spain in danger. England lent ships against the Huguenots. SOUBISE in command of the sea, joined by la Rochelle, occupied the island of Rhé. Defeat of the rebels. England secured a favourable peace for the Huguenots. THE TREATY OF MONTPELLIER (see page 42) accepted by both sides.

1626. The English Puritans in Parliament secured the dismissal of Henrietta Maria's French attendants.

1627. [July.] BUCKINGHAM with nearly a hundred ships appeared off La Rochelle and occupied RHÉ. Huguenot rising in La Rochelle and the south of France.

[October.] **The siege of La Rochelle** by Louis XIII and Richelieu. Failure of the English attack on the mole, which Richelieu constructed across the entrance to the harbour.

[November.] Buckingham returned to England. CAPITULATION OF LA ROCHELLE. The fortifications destroyed and all political privileges withdrawn.

1629. [April.] England and France made peace. Charles promised not to support the Huguenots.

[June.] **Treaty of Alais.** The Huguenots were granted the religious toleration of the Edict of Nantes. All political privileges withdrawn, and all the security towns surrendered. The Huguenots enjoyed freedom of worship and were eligible for all offices. They gave Richelieu no further trouble. Proclamation of a general amnesty.

Richelieu and the Nobles. The power of the nobles was based on their positions as governors of provinces, their castles, and their rights of waging private wars.

1626. ROYAL EDICT ordered the destruction of all fortresses, except on the frontier, and forbade the fortification of private houses. One of the most popular of Richelieu's measures, and strictly enforced.

ROYAL EDICT forbidding duelling. Only enforced in particular cases.

1602. A futile royal edict threatened with death all who sent or accepted a challenge or acted as seconds in a duel.

1609. Edict of Henry IV (see page 32).

1610-17. 930 men were killed in duels.

1627. [June.] Execution of Montmorency-Bouteville, one of the noblest of French subjects, for duelling in Paris.

1626. Plot against Louis XIII. GASTON, Duke of Orleans, a constant source of trouble to Louis XIII and Richelieu. Supported by MARIE DE MEDICI, the Queen-mother, Richelieu's inveterate enemy. Gaston surrendered his accomplices in return for pardon. Several of the greatest nobles, including the Duke of Vendôme, son of Henry IV, banished.

1630. [November 11.] **The Day of Dupes.** Louis XIII seriously ill. Richelieu's enemies plotted his downfall. Louis returned to Paris, and Richelieu withdrew, when Marie de Médici appeared to have won Louis against him. Louis retained his confidence in Richelieu. Marillac, Marie's chief supporter, executed, and others banished.

1631. [March.] GASTON fled to Lorraine and settled in Brussels. MARIE joined him and never returned to France.

[September.] Richelieu created a duke, and made Governor of Brittany.

1632. Rising of Gaston and Montmorency with the help of Spain and Lorraine. Henry, Duke of Montmorency, and

Governor of Languedoc, a good type of the French aristocracy. Provincial feeling very strong in Languedoc, whose estates met every three years.

[June.] The Duke of Lorraine compelled by Richelieu to abandon his alliances with Spain and the Emperor, and to withdraw his support from Gaston, who had married his sister against the wishes of Louis.

Gaston coldly received in Burgundy. Joined by Montmorency "to free France from the tyrant, who had usurped the authority of the King."

[September.] BATTLE OF CASTELNAUDRY. Schomberg defeated the rebels. Montmorency captured. Gaston betrayed his confederates, and later fled to Brussels.

[October.] **Execution of Montmorency.**

1634. GASTON returned to France and retired to private life.

1638. Birth of the future Louis XIV. Gaston ceased to be heir to the throne.

1642. **Conspiracy of Cinq-Mars**, whom Richelieu had introduced to Louis as a royal favourite. Supported by SPAIN.

[September.] **CINQ-MARS EXECUTED** at Lyons. Richelieu had executed five dukes, four counts, and a Marshal of France.

[December 4.] **Death of Richelieu.**

1643. [May 14.] **DEATH OF LOUIS XIII.**

Foreign Affairs under Richelieu.

"This was my aim—to restore to France the limits, which nature has fixed." This policy meant the extension of the boundaries on the RHINE, the ALPS, and the PYRENEES. His first work was to snap the links in the chain uniting the Spanish and Imperial power.

The Valtelline, a valley running from lake Como into the Tyrol, was the chief line of communication between the Spanish possessions in north Italy and the Hapsburg power in the Danube valley. It was under the rule of the Protestant GRISONS, the allies of France since the days of Louis XII. The inhabitants were Catholics.

1620. THE SPANIARDS expelled the Grisons, built four forts, and garrisoned them with Spanish troops.

1622. THE GRISONS compelled to acknowledge the authority of Spain, grant a passage for Spanish troops, and admit Spanish garrisons to the chief fortresses.

1623. FRANCE, SAVOY, and VENICE in alliance to secure the

restoration of the Valtelline to the Grisons. THE POPE, accepted as arbitrator, granted free passage to the Spaniards, and Spain abandoned her other claims.

1624. RICHELIEU SENT TROOPS, which restored the forts to the Grisons.

1625. [May.] CHARLES I married Henrietta Maria after the failure of the proposed marriage with a Spanish infanta. Richelieu strongly supported the English alliance.

1625. **Treaty of Monzon.** Spain abandoned all claims to control the pass. The forts to be handed to the Pope and destroyed. Richelieu's first success against Spain.

The Mantuan Succession. The duchy of Mantua commanded the second route between the Spaniards in Italy and the Hapsburgs. It guarded the approaches to the Tyrol over the Brenner Pass, the easiest of all the crossings of the Alps.

1627. [December.] **THE DUKE OF MANTUA** died without children. The nearest heir was without question **THE DUKE OF NEVERS**, a French subject, and the Governor of the French province of Champagne.

1628. [January.] The Duke of Nevers took possession of Mantua. Spain put forward a more distant claimant, and was supported by the Emperor, who argued that the Duke of Nevers had forfeited his claims by bearing arms against the Empire. **THE MARQUISATE OF MONTFERRAT** belonged to the late Duke of Mantua, and was claimed by the Duke of Savoy. Spain, in alliance with Savoy, overran Mantua and Montferrat, besieging the Duke of Nevers in Cassale on the Po, the chief fortress in Montferrat.

1629. [February.] **LOUIS XIII AND RICHELIEU**, having captured La Rochelle (see page 44), crossed the Alps with a large army.

[March.] **TREATY OF SUSA.** Savoy granted passage to the French. Relief of Cassale. Spain forced to accept Richelieu's terms.

The Emperor sent an army to North Italy. Mantua and Cassale again besieged.

[November.] Richelieu made principal Minister.

[December.] ENTERED ITALY at the head of a large army as "Lieutenant General, representing the person of the King in his army both within and without the kingdom." SAVOY had again joined the Emperor.

1630. The French captured PINEROLO, a fortress commanding the chief road from Dauphiné.

RELIEF OF CASSALE.

[July.] MANTUA captured and sacked by the Spaniards.

1631. [April.] **Treaty of Cherasco.** The Emperor wished for peace in Italy, to devote his attention to Gustavus Adolphus (see page 37). All Imperial troops to withdraw from the Valtelline, which they had again occupied.

THE GRISONS chose the French Duke of Rohan as their general, and French troops took possession of the forts. THE DUKE OF NEVERS was invested with Mantua and Montferrat. The French kept Pinerolo by a secret agreement with Savoy. Richelieu's second success against the Spanish-Hapsburg power.

THE THIRTY YEARS' WAR (see Chapter VII)

1635. **France declared war on Spain.** The Swedish strongholds in Alsace placed in the hands of the French. Richelieu raised 132,000 French troops, under BERNARD OF SAXE-WEIMAR, to protect Lorraine. France in alliance with Savoy, Parma, and Mantua to attack the Spaniards in Milan. FRANCE and HOLLAND united to attack the Spanish Netherlands. Early French defeats.

1636. JOHN OF WERTH invaded France, reached the Somme, but retreated after burning and pillaging. Richelieu roused the patriotism of the French.

1637. JOHN OF WERTH CAPTURED EHRENBREITSTEIN and overran the Electorate of Trèves, which had been placed under French protection.

1638. Bernard defeated and captured John of Werth, who was sent to Paris as a prisoner.

[December.] **Capture of Breisach,** the most important fortress in Europe. It dominated Alsace. The conquest of Alsace, Richelieu's greatest triumph, was due to the skill of Bernard.

1639. [July.] **DEATH OF BERNARD.** His army took service with the French.

1640. **French Conquest of Artois.** Capture of TURIN. "The greatest feat of arms accomplished by a French general during the war." The Spaniards were driven out of Piedmont by the end of the next year. France the strongest Power in Italy.

Revolt of Catalonia and Portugal fomented by Richelieu.

1641. [January.] **THE CORTEZ OF CATALONIA** declared their incorporation in France, and proclaimed Louis XIII Count of Barcelona. PORTUGAL declared her independence.

1642. [September.] The French overran ROUSSILLON. The Spaniards failed to reconquer Catalonia.

French Naval Victories. 1637. Capture of the Lérins Islands from Spain.

1638. [August.] Defeat of the Spaniards in the Bay of Biscay.

[September.] French victory off Genoa.

1639. A large French fleet in the Channel forced the Spaniards to seek safety in THE DOWNS. Destruction of the Spanish fleet by TROMP at Richelieu's instigation. "The most serious Spanish naval defeat since the Armada."

1646. French victory off Tuscany made France mistress of the Mediterranean.

The War 1643-60. Mazarin, as Chief Minister, continued Richelieu's policy against the Austro-Spanish power. The Spaniards, taking advantage of the change of rulers in France, invaded France from the Netherlands. Mazarin gave the command to THE DUC D'ENGHEN, twenty-two years of age, the eldest son of the Prince of Condé, whom he succeeded after 1647.

1643. [May 19.] **Battle of Rocroi.** The Spaniards, besieging Rocroi, were in superior numbers and strongly posted. Utterly defeated by Enghien's dash. The military prestige of Spain destroyed, and France the chief military State in Europe.

1644-5. **Conquest of the Upper Palatinate.**

1646. ENGHEN captured COURTRAI and DUNKIRK. TURENNE devastated BAVARIA.

1648. Turenne overran Bavaria a second time.

[August 20.] **Battle of Lens.** The Spaniards, besieging Lens, defeated by Condé. Nearly all the Spanish flags captured by the French.

[October 24.] **Treaty of Westphalia** gave to France ALSACE with BREISACH, and formally recognised her possession of the three bishoprics of METZ, TOUL, and VERDUN. Spain not included in the treaty. PORTUGAL had won her independence, and the French occupied ROUSSILLON and CERDAGNE, FLANDERS and DUNKIRK. Revolt of NAPLES with French support.

1648-55. **The Fronde** (see page 51) saved Spain. Full advantage of the outbreak not taken, owing to lack of money and administrative chaos.

1652-60. Condé fought for Spain. Did little, owing to his quarrels with the Spanish generals.

1652. Archduke Leopold captured GRAVELINES and DUNKIRK. The French lost BARCELONA and CASSALE.

1654. Condé's friends in France had made peace, been exiled,

or executed. Condé formally condemned to death. Defeated by Turenne before Arras.

1656. BATTLE OF VALENCIENNES. Turenne defeated Condé.

1657. **Anglo-French Alliance.** Dunkirk offered to Cromwell in return for 6,000 men.

ACCESSION OF LEOPOLD, Spain's most successful general, following the death of the Emperor Ferdinand III.

1658. [June 4.] BATTLE OF THE DUNES. Turenne with an Anglo-French army defeated the Spaniards.

[June 14.] DUNKIRK surrendered and was given to the English.

[August 24.] GRAVELINES captured. Spain exhausted.

1659. [November 7.] **The Treaty of the Pyrenees.**

(i) Roussillon, Cerdagne, and Artois given to France.

(ii) The Catalans abandoned to the mercy of Spain.

(iii) The French withdrew from Franche-Comté, and abandoned Italy, except the fortress of Pinerolo.

(iv) The clauses of the Treaty of Westphalia confirmed.

(v) The French kept Artois, but agreed to restore the Duke of Lorraine on condition that he granted a free passage to French troops.

(vi) Louis XIV to marry Maria Theresa, daughter of Philip IV of Spain. She renounced her claims to the Spanish throne on payment of half a million crowns. (The money never paid.)

(vii) Condé to receive a free pardon and the restoration of his French estates. He retired to his governorship of Burgundy and gave no further trouble.

1660. [August.] Louis and his bride entered Paris amidst general rejoicing.

1661. [March 9.] **Death of Mazarin.** Louis became his own First Minister and the Crown was without a rival.

CHAPTER IX

FRANCE UNDER MAZARIN

- 1628. Mazarin, an Italian, attracted Richelieu's notice.
- 1639. Entered the service of France.
- 1641. Made a Cardinal.
- 1642. Recommended to Louis XIII by Richelieu as his successor.
- 1643. Louis XIII planned a COUNCIL OF REGENCY, with the Queen-mother as President, but without independent power.

[May 14.] **Death of Louis XIII.** ANNE appealed to the Parlement of Paris against Louis XIII's arrangement for the regency, and was given full power. She appointed MAZARIN chief Minister. The question of their marriage one of the unsolved riddles of history. "Mazarin was an absolute master of dissimulation; he preferred to win his way by persuasion, and even bribery and deceit, rather than by force." Hated by the nobles, as a foreigner and the favourite of the Queen-mother, also a foreigner.

The Fronde. The last effort of the nobles against the growing power of the Crown.

1648. In reply to the demand of the Government for the registration of its numerous financial edicts, the Parlement of Paris demanded the suppression of the Intendants, the reduction of the taille by a quarter, control over taxation, the abolition of arbitrary imprisonment by the trial within twenty-four hours of anyone arrested by the Government.

[August 19.] Popular rejoicing at the victory of Lens encouraged the Government.

[August 26.] Two leaders of the Paris Parlement arrested. Paris rose in support of the Parlement and Condé joined the revolt. The Government released the prisoners, but the nobles aimed at the overthrow of the hated Minister. Mazarin won over Condé.

1649. [January.] MAZARIN and THE QUEEN-MOTHER, with LOUIS XIV, fled from Paris, and issued an Edict ordering the Parle-

ment to leave Paris. The Parlement denounced Mazarin as a disturber of the public peace, and was supported by all the other Parlements.

[March.] **The Peace of Ruel** declared a general amnesty and restoration of property. The Queen declared the peace was "the assassination of the royal authority." **END OF THE FIRST FRONDE.**

[August.] The Court returned to Paris. Rivalry between Condé and Mazarin. Condé claimed rich rewards as the cause of the victory of the Court.

[October.] Open rupture between Condé and Mazarin.

1650. [January.] **The Second Fronde.** ARREST OF CONDÉ, who was sent as a prisoner to Havre. Turenne escaped. Normandy, Burgundy, and Guienne demanded the release of Condé and the banishment of Mazarin. PARIS rose in Condé's favour, and TURENNE invaded France from the north-east with a Spanish army.

1651. [February.] **Flight of Mazarin** from Paris.

[April.] Ordered the release of Condé, and left France. The Parlement of Paris decreed Mazarin's perpetual banishment.

[September.] CONDÉ, distrustful of Paris and angry with the Court, fled to Guienne, which he raised against the Government. TURENNE rejoined the Court.

1652. [February.] MAZARIN rejoined the Queen at Poitiers. Eight months of CIVIL WAR followed. France remained loyal to Louis XIV, who had been declared of age.

[July.] CONDÉ, defeated before Paris with great slaughter, took refuge within the walls.

[August.] MAZARIN again withdrew to make peace possible. Settled at Sedan. CONDÉ fled and joined the Spaniards, for whom he fought for eight years (see page 49).

[October 31.] **LOUIS XIV ENTERED PARIS.** The leaders of the Fronde exiled or executed. The Paris Parlement forbidden to meddle with affairs of State.

1653. [February 3.] MAZARIN ENTERED PARIS amidst scenes of enthusiasm. The nobles crushed and discredited.

1654. [June 7.] Louis XIV crowned at Rheims.

Mazarin and the Spanish War (see page 49).

1661. [March 9.] **Death of Mazarin**, age fifty-nine. He had collected a private fortune of £2,000,000, which was managed by COLBERT, who was destined to save France from the effects of Mazarin's corrupt financial administration, and to preserve Mazarin's memory from infamy.

CHAPTER X

THE AGE OF LOUIS XIV

1661. LOUIS refused to appoint a successor to Mazarin. His own chief Minister. His Ministers were only allowed to be departmental heads. "It was not to my interests to make men of eminence my Ministers. I wanted before all things to let the public know, by the rank from which I chose them, that I had no intention of sharing power with them." His choice of servants was in most cases well made. Louis failed to inspire genius, but had great industry and determination, with considerable administrative talents. "A man of second-rate ability, devoid of originality and initiative." "Louis inherited everything that made him great." He showed dignity, courtesy, and gallantry on most occasions. The Court was the most magnificent in Europe. Versailles set the fashion for the civilised world. Louis kept up a vast correspondence and was a great patron of art and letters.

The Administration of Colbert.

COLBERT. "The architect of Mazarin's fortune." Mazarin recommended him to Louis. By birth a member of the middle class.

1660. FOUQUET, the Superintendant of Finances, possessed of vast wealth. The national finances were in confusion, and Colbert discovered cases of peculation.

1661. [September.] Fouquet arrested, tried for fraud, and imprisoned for life in the castle at Pinerolo. **COLBERT** took charge of the internal administration of France. Possessed of great talents and industry. His chief delight was in the welfare of his country. "The reorganisation of France by Colbert is a most notable event in European history."

Colbert's Policy was to increase the production of wealth and to support the home producer against the foreigner by tariffs.

His Work. **1661.** FINANCIAL CHAOS. France heading for

bankruptcy. No system of accounts, ruinous loans, extravagance in all departments of government, and wholesale peculation by tax-gatherers and financiers. Colbert took strong action. Insisted on the keeping of accurate and detailed accounts, on the auditing of all payments and receipts, and on absolute honesty. The rate of interest on debt reduced, and peculators prosecuted.

1662-3. Seventy million livres refunded by the Partisans, men who received certain taxes or the taxes of certain districts in return for money advanced to the State. Their exactions were notorious.

1665. The expenditure had been reduced by twenty-two and a half million livres and the revenue increased by thirty-six million without any new taxes.

1666. The canal of Languedoc, connecting the Mediterranean and the Atlantic, commenced. General improvement of roads and canals. State forests developed and horse-breeding encouraged.

Manufactures fostered. Lace, glass, silks, brocades, and tapestries.

Companies established for trade and commerce. A West Indian, an East Indian, a Northern for the Baltic, and a Levant for the Mediterranean.

The Navy developed to protect trade.

1661-72. The fleet increased from thirty to a hundred and ninety-six warships. Brest made a great naval base. France became the third naval power in Europe.

The Army reorganised. The soldiers paid by the State, and not, as before, by the officers out of taxes allotted to them for the purpose.

Abolition of three-quarters of the local dues and customs fostered internal trade.

The Taille reassessed and reduced from fifty-three to thirty-five million livres.

The Gabelle reorganised on more equitable lines. Indirect taxes on luxuries imposed to supply the deficiency.

EXPORTATION OF CORN PROHIBITED. The agriculturalists sacrificed to the manufacturers. Exported corn should have been one of the main sources of revenue.

Export duties on manufactured goods abolished. Heavy import duties imposed. This led to the Tariff wars of the eighteenth century.

1671. With sound finances, an absolute monarchy, and a contented people France was in a position to take the lead in Europe in commerce and colonisation.

1672. Louis XIV's ambition gave France almost a hundred and fifty years of war.

The Huguenots.

1684. Louis secretly married MADAME DE MAINTENON, formerly the governess of his many illegitimate children. She was a convert to Catholicism, and her piety exercised a growing influence over Louis. THE COURT became respectable and outwardly religious.

THE CHURCH, led by some of the greatest intellects in France, was very powerful, and the Huguenots had ceased to be any danger. The principle of toleration never accepted by the Church, which made repeated protests against the Edict of Nantes.

THE HUGUENOTS were peaceful, prosperous, and industrious. Mazarin had called them "his faithful flock." They monopolised the ironworks, paperworks, and tanneries of France, and controlled the English and Dutch trade.

1662. Louis forbade the meeting of the Triennial General Synod of the Protestants.

1663. Decree of banishment for any Catholic becoming a Protestant.

1666-74. Cessation of persecution under Colbert.

1679. Increasingly frequent attacks.

1681. All official careers closed to Protestants. No Huguenot could become a lawyer, a doctor, or the master of a guild. Children of the age of seven could declare themselves converted to Catholicism.

1682. Missions for the conversion of heretics organised. Converts were rewarded by pensions and Government posts.

Huguenot churches and schools closed. The Huguenots forbidden to preach.

BEGINNING OF THE HUGUENOT EMIGRATION. A royal edict threatened life imprisonment in the galleys for the heads of families attempting to leave France.

1683. Risings in the CEVENNES easily suppressed.

1685. The Dragonades. The practice of quartering dragoons on the Protestant families till they changed their religion extended over the whole of the kingdom. A vast record of cruelties attested the relentlessness of the Catholics. Thousands of conversions. Out of 22,000 Huguenots in Béarn only a few hundreds unconverted. The accession of JAMES II OF ENGLAND removed any fear of English intervention.

[October 22.] **Revocation of the Edict of Nantes.** All privileges withdrawn, Protestant worship forbidden, all Protestant churches and schools closed, and emigration forbidden on pain of confiscation of property.

France lost between 200,000 and 250,000 of her best subjects. SCHOMBERG joined William of Orange, and Huguenot regiments fought against France in Ireland and the Low Countries. Great impetus given to the growth of Berlin, where the Huguenots were welcomed. Many Huguenots sailed from Holland to the Cape of Good Hope.

Ruin of French commerce, and destruction of many arts and industries.

The French navy lost between 8,000 and 9,000 of its best sailors, and the army 10,000 to 12,000 men and 500 to 600 officers.

The system of Protestant alliances on which France had flourished, destroyed. "One of the most odious acts of which history has record."²

The Wars of Louis XIV.

Louvois effected great reforms in the French army during the early years of the reign. The musket replaced the pike, and better discipline and general uniforms introduced. Military hospitals established.

Vauban stimulated great progress in the construction of artillery and siege apparatus. "The greatest genius for siege warfare in history."

France had great leaders in CONDÉ, TURENNE, LUXEMBURG, and VILLARS.

1662. **Dunkirk** purchased from England, and made a naval base.

1663. Portugal supported against Spain with men and money.

1664. The Emperor supported against Turkey.

The War of Devolution. 1667-8.

1665. The accession to the throne of Spain of CHARLES II, the son of Philip IV by his second wife. THE LAW OF DEVOLUTION was a local custom of Brabant and certain states, whereby the daughter of a first wife inherited land before the son of a second. LOUIS claimed BRABANT, HAINAULT, NAMUR, ANTWERP, and other lands for his wife.

The Emperor was engaged in war with the Turk, and England and Holland were fighting each other on the sea.

1667. TURENNE with 35,000 men captured CHARLEROI, TOURNAI, and LILLE.

“The war of undisguised rapacity” alarmed Holland.

DE WITTE, the Grand Pensionary, opened negotiations with the Emperor, the German princes, England, and Sweden. FRANCHE-COMTÉ conquered by Condé.

[July 10.] TREATY OF BREDA between England and Holland.

1668. [January 23.] Formation of the TRIPLE ALLIANCE between ENGLAND, HOLLAND, and SWEDEN.

[May 2.] PEACE OF AIX-*la-Chapelle* between France and Spain. FRANCHE-COMTÉ with destroyed fortresses restored to SPAIN. FRANCE kept LILLE, CHARLEROI, TOURNAY, and other towns forming a chain of fortresses from Dunkirk to Charleroi. The fortresses reconstructed by Vauban.

Louis determined to punish Holland as the chief promoter of the Triple Alliance. Supported by Colbert, who hated the Dutch as commercial rivals.

1670. SECRET TREATY OF DOVER. Charles II entered the pay of Louis. Alliance concluded with the DUKE OF LORRAINE. THE ARCHBISHOP OF COLOGNE, who was also the Bishop of Liège, and the Bishop of Munster bought by Louis. The Meuse valley opened to the French.

1671. THE EMPEROR agreed not to aid the enemies of France.

1672. [April 14.] SWEDEN joined France against Holland. The Triple Alliance had disappeared.

1672-8. The Dutch War.

“Ambition and resentment were all but openly declared to be the causes of the war.”²

1672. [April 6.] War declared by France against the United Provinces. LOUIS accompanied the army commanded by CONDÉ, TURENNE, and VAUBAN.

[June 12.] The famous PASSAGE OF THE RHINE. Capture of Utrecht, Zutphen, Nimeguen, and Arnhem. The French were within striking distance of Amsterdam without fighting a battle. Louis ordered Turenne to attack Rotterdam, and gave the Dutch time to save Amsterdam by cutting the dykes.

[June 29.] Louis refused the Dutch offer of six million livres and the fortress of Maestricht commanding the Spanish Netherlands, and demanded twenty-four million livres, the pushing back of the frontier to the Lek, the abolition of all hostile tariffs, and toleration for Catholics.

[July 4.] **William of Orange** elected Stadtholder, captain, and admiral-general.

[August 4.] Rejection of the French demands.

MURDER OF JOHN AND CORNELIUS DE WITT at the Hague by the mob with the connivance of William.

[October 27.] THE EMPEROR LEOPOLD and the GREAT ELECTOR of Brandenburg allied with the Dutch. Alarmed at the possibility of the extension of France to the Rhine.

1673. Military events of little importance. Turenne master of the lower Meuse after a campaign in Westphalia.

[April.] THE GREAT ELECTOR made peace with Louis.

[August.] THE EMPEROR, SPAIN, and THE DUKE OF LORRAINE formed a coalition against France.

1674. [January.] DENMARK joined the coalition.

[February.] THE TREATY OF LONDON signed by ENGLAND and HOLLAND.

[March.] The coalition joined by the ELECTOR PALATINE.

[May.] THE DIET OF THE EMPIRE declared war on France.

[July.] THE GREAT ELECTOR again joined against France. For four years France and Sweden at war against the rest of Europe.

The French met with no serious opposition in FRANCHE-COMTÉ, which fell into their hands and has remained French ever since.

France defended by the fortresses of the Rhine safe from invasion. Campaigns fought in the Netherlands and Alsace.

[August 1.] **Battle of Senei.** The allies under William marched past Condé near Charleroi. Condé pursued and forced a battle. Indecisive. Each side lost about 7,000 men.

1674-5. "Turenne's winter campaign one of the most glorious in the annals of French military history." He marched across the Vosges Mountains into Belfort.

[January.] The Imperialists driven out of ALSACE with the loss of 40,000 men.

[July.] TURENNE, after crossing the Rhine and out-maneuvring the enemy, was killed by a chance shot on the eve of a great victory. The French retreated into Alsace, where CONDÉ fought his last campaign. He retired to the country and died 1686.

1675. [June 18.] **Battle of Fehrbellin.** The Swedes had attacked Brandenburg. Pursued by the Great Elector and utterly defeated (see page 94).

1676. The French secured command of the Mediterranean. TOURVILLE defeated de Ruyter, who was killed in action. TOBAGO

and SENEGAL captured from the Dutch. France tired of the war. Her finances were exhausted. Peace negotiations opened.

1677. The French under VAUBAN captured VALENCIENNES and CAMBRAI. Ruinous taxation created risings in Normandy, Brittany, and Bordeaux. Suppressed with great severity.

[November 4.] WILLIAM OF ORANGE married MARY, daughter of James, Duke of York.

1678. [January.] Treaty between England and Holland.

[March.] The French capture GHENT and YPRES. The Dutch opened negotiations against the wishes of William.

[August 11.] **Treaty of Nimeguen** between FRANCE and HOLLAND. SPAIN made peace [September], and THE EMPIRE [February 1679].

(i) France restored Maestricht.

(ii) Colbert's hostile tariffs against the Dutch abandoned.

(iii) Spain recovered Charleroi.

(iv) The frontier fixed along a line from Dunkirk to Maubeuge, France gaining valuable fortresses, which Vauban reorganised.

(v) France annexed Franche-Comté.

(vi) Nancy in Lorraine ceded to France. The Duke of Lorraine refused to agree, and was not allowed to return to Lorraine till 1697. (Lorraine finally passed to France in 1766.)

The Treaty marked the virtual defeat of Louis' policy. He was greeted on his return to Paris with the title of "GREAT."

The Chambres des Réunions. Louis took advantage of loose wording in the Treaty of Westphalia, confirmed at Aix-la-Chapelle and Nimeguen. "The districts" ceded with Metz, Toul, and Verdun, and "the country and rights" ceded with the towns of Alsace had never been clearly defined.

1679. Acting on the advice of Louvois, Louis appointed French courts, "chambres des réunions," at METZ for the Three Bishoprics, at BREISACH for Alsace, and at BESANÇON for Franche-Comté to determine the boundaries of the French lands. The Court at Breisach declared that the whole of Upper and Lower Alsace was French. French troops at once occupied the territory.

1681. STRASSBURG, commanding the gateway into Alsace from Germany, seized and made impregnable by Vauban. The Courts granted large territories to France.

CASSALE, a stepping-stone for intervention in north Italy, and LUXEMBURG, commanding the entry into Lorraine and the Three Bishoprics, occupied by the French.

1682. HOLLAND, SWEDEN, SPAIN, SAXONY, BAVARIA, and other German states united to resist French aggression. Louis proposed a TRUCE OF TWENTY YEARS, retaining Strassburg, Luxemburg, and Cassale. The German Diet accepted, and Spain agreed two years later. **THE ZENITH OF LOUIS' POWER.**

1683. The French navy destroyed the pirates of ALGIERS and TRIPOLI.

1685. THE REPUBLIC OF GENOA forced to break with Spain and become a vassal of France.

1686. **The League of Augsburg** formed by the Emperor, Spain, Sweden, the United Provinces, and the princes of North Germany to uphold the treaties of Westphalia and Nimeguen.

1687. Bavaria and Savoy joined. Denmark was France's only ally.

“The keynote of European history during the next twenty-five years is a profound distrust and suspicion of the designs of Louis XIV.” France possessed the best army in Europe, numbering 140,000 foot and 30,000 horse on a peace footing. She had a hundred warships and England only sixty.

1688. [April.] Death of the Great Elector (see page 94).

[June.] **The Cologne Election.** Death of the Elector Archbishop of Cologne and Bishop of Liège. Cologne and Liège of vital importance to France. The Chapter refused to elect Louis' candidate, but failed to elect their own by the necessary two-thirds majority. The Pope declared the Emperor's candidate elected, and Louis appealed to a General Council. The French seized Cologne.

[September 24.] **France declared war against the Empire.**

[September–November.] The French overran the Palatinate.

[November 26.] **France declared war against Holland.**

[November 5.] WILLIAM landed at TORBAY. James II had quarrelled with his Parliament, contrary to the wishes of Louis, whose transference of the French army from the Dutch frontier to the Palatinate had removed the Dutch opposition to William's expedition.

1689. [January 4.] **JAMES II LANDED IN FRANCE**, and was welcomed and supported by Louis.

1688–97. **The War of the Grand Alliance or the War of the League of Augsburg.**

1689. [January.] The second devastation of the Palatinate, by Louvois' orders, to prevent it being used as a base by the Allies.

[April 15.] Louis declared war against Spain.
[May 17.] England declared war against France.

France against the rest of Europe adopted defensive tactics. The impregnable fortresses of Vauban protected the frontier. The Allies built fortress against fortress. A war of sieges. "One of the most exhausting and most uninteresting wars of which history makes mention." Lack of able leaders on both sides. The annual French deficit in revenue over expenditure was six to seven million livres. The financial system of Colbert wrecked. The coinage debased, offices sold, and monopolies in tea, coffee, and chocolate created to raise money.

1690. France put forth great efforts on land and sea.

[June 30.] **Battle of Beachy Head.** TOURVILLE with seventy-eight ships defeated an English and Dutch fleet of sixty ships. Thirteen Dutch and one English ship-of-the-line captured. For two years the French held the command of the Channel.

1692. [May 19.] **Battle of La Hogue.** RUSSELL with ninety-nine ships met TOURVILLE with forty-four ships in mid-Channel. The fighting was indecisive, and the French fleet separated in the night. Twelve ships were driven into the open roadstead of La Hogue and destroyed. Rapid decay of French naval strength. The navy was ruined by the financial strain of the land war.

1690. [July 1.] **Battle of the Boyne.** Defeat of the French and Irish Army. Death of Schomberg. James II returned to France.

William forced to raise the siege of Limerick and return to England. Marlborough captured Cork and Kinsale.

1691. [July 22.] **Battle of Aghrim.** Ginkel defeated the French and Irish.

[October.] Capture of Limerick and final defeat of the French in Ireland.

1690. [July 1.] **Battle of Fleurus.** LUXEMBURG utterly defeated the Allies, who lost a third of their army and over one hundred flags.

1691. [April 8.] **Capture of Mons** by Luxemburg and Vauban in the presence of Louis.

[July 6.] **DEATH OF LOUVROIS** followed by the deterioration of French organisation.

1692. [June 5.] **Capture of Namur** by the French.

[August 4.] **Battle of Steinkirk.** LUXEMBURG defeated WILLIAM, who lost 8,000 men.

1693. [July 19.] **Battle of Neerwinden**, a long, desperate struggle, the fiercest battle of the war. LUXEMBURG defeated WILLIAM, who lost 12,000 men. The French losses were only slightly less.

1694. The war languished. France financially exhausted owing to bad harvests. The coinage again debased. Establishment of the Bank of England.

1695. [January 4.] **DEATH OF LUXEMBURG.** VILLEROI took command in the Netherlands. *French now works to reclaim*

[August 4.] **Recapture of Namur** by William: the first important French defeat in Europe.

1696. Peace negotiations opened. The war almost at a standstill. SAVOY joined the French and received CASSALE and PINEROLO.

1697. The French captured BARCELONA.

The Treaty of Ryswick.

[September 20.] Peace signed between ENGLAND, FRANCE, HOLLAND, and SPAIN.

[October 30.] Peace between FRANCE, THE EMPEROR, and THE EMPIRE.

(i) Mutual restoration of most conquests since 1678. France recovered PONDICHERRI, captured by the Dutch, and NOVA SCOTIA, captured by the English; kept ALSACE and STRASSBURG, and restored BARCELONA and LUXEMBURG to Spain.

(ii) THE BARRIER TREATY gave the chief fortresses in the Spanish Netherlands, including Luxemburg, Mons, and Charleroi, to the keeping of Dutch garrisons.

(iii) Louis acknowledged WILLIAM III AS KING OF ENGLAND, and promised not to support any plot against him, but refused to expel James II from France.

(iv) France restored LORRAINE to its duke, and abandoned her candidate for the ELECTORATE OF COLOGNE.

France remained the first Power in Europe, but her finances were ruined, her navy was crushed, the coinage debased, and the Taille doubled.

1707. DISGRACE OF VAUBAN for publishing the "Dîme Royale," in which he stated that "one-tenth of the people is reduced to beggary and does as a matter of fact live by begging; of the other nine-tenths, five cannot give alms to the tenth because they are

little better off; of the other four-tenths three are in far from comfortable circumstances and are burdened by debts and law-suits; of the tenth that remains, which includes the clergy, the nobility, the legal profession, the Government officials, and the higher merchants, there cannot be more than 100,000 families."

The Partition Treaties.

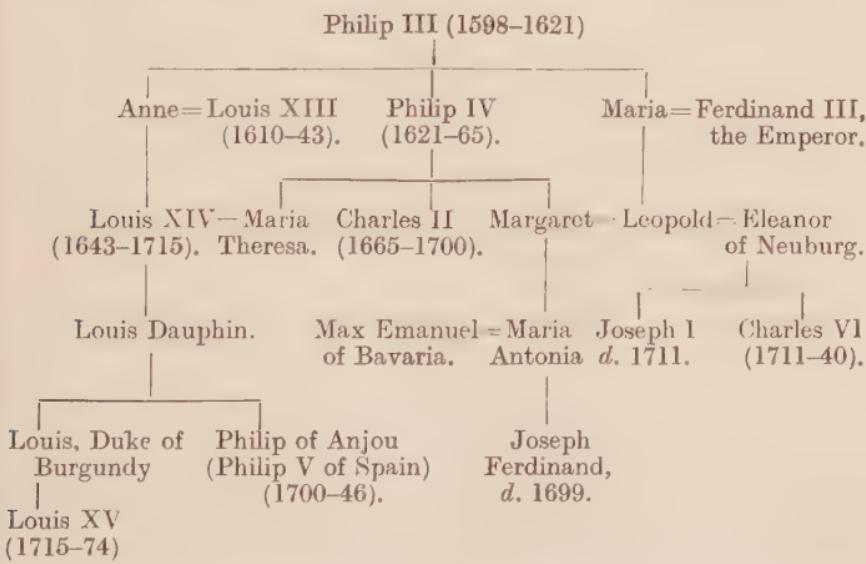
CHARLES II, a semi-imbecile, the last of the Spanish-Hapsburgs. Real decline of Spain in population and strength since the days of Charles V.

1700. The army an ill-equipped force of 20,000 men.

Absence of great names. The vast wealth of the Church one of the chief causes of the poverty of the country. Ecclesiastics and nobles exempt from taxation. The land full of beggars, who lived on the charity of the Church (see Chapter XVIII).

The Spanish Empire formidable in mere size. It included SPAIN, THE NETHERLANDS, MILAN, NAPLES, SICILY, all SOUTH AMERICA except Brazil, MEXICO, CENTRAL AMERICA, CUBA with many West Indian Islands, and the Canary Islands.

The Succession Problem was one of the most difficult in the history of Europe.



Three Chief Claimants. The Dauphin, whose mother's

renunciation of her claims had lapsed on the non-payment of her dowry of 500,000 crowns (see page 50).

Joseph Ferdinand, the Electoral Prince of Bavaria, five years of age. His mother's renunciation of her claims had not been ratified.

The Emperor Leopold. His mother had made no renunciation of her claims. By law and heredity he was the sole rightful successor of Charles II. He passed his claim to his younger son, the **ARCHDUKE CHARLES**. The Dauphin passed his to his younger son, **PHILIP, DUKE OF ANJOU**.

1698. England, France, and Holland discuss the division of the inheritance on the death of Charles II.

[October.] **The First Partition Treaty**, a secret treaty soon known in Spain, signed by **ENGLAND, FRANCE, and HOLLAND**.

(i) **THE ELECTORAL PRINCE** to be King, with Spain, the Spanish Netherlands, and the possessions in the New World.

(ii) **THE DAUPHIN** to have Naples, Sicily, six Tuscan ports, and Guipuscoa in the Pyrenees.

(iii) **THE ARCHDUKE CHARLES** to have Milan.

1699. [January.] Charles II made a **WILL** leaving the whole inheritance to the **ELECTORAL PRINCE**, who was received in Spain as his heir.

[February.] **DEATH OF THE ELECTORAL PRINCE**.

1700. [March.] **The Second Partition Treaty**. Less favourable to France than the First Treaty.

(i) **THE ARCHDUKE CHARLES** to be King and have Spain, the Spanish Netherlands, and the Spanish possessions in the New World.

(ii) **THE DAUPHIN** to receive, in addition to the lands granted in the First Treaty, the Milanese, to be exchanged with the Duke of Lorraine for Lorraine.

Leopold and Spain refused to accept the Treaty.

[September.] Charles II advised by the Pope to leave all to Philip of Anjou.

[October.] Charles II made a will leaving all to Philip, and, if Louis XIV refused, to the Archduke Charles.

[November 1.] **Death of Charles II.**

[November 9.] A Spanish courier reached the French Court.

[November 16.] **Louis accepted the Will**. In England the will was more popular than the treaty, and without England and Holland the Emperor was powerless.

[December 4.] Philip left Versailles.

1701. [February 18.] Philip entered Madrid as king. Welcomed by the Spaniards as a guarantee of the integrity of their Empire. "The Pyrenees no longer exist," declared Louis XIV.

[February.] FRENCH TROOPS occupied the fortress towns of the Spanish Netherlands, captured the Dutch garrisons, and installed governors appointed by Spain.

HOLLAND recognised Philip as King of Spain, and the Dutch troops were released.

[April.] ENGLAND recognised Philip. French troops replaced the Spaniards in the Barrier Fortresses.

COMMERCIAL DECREES issued against English and Dutch trade with Spanish America.

[September 16.] DEATH OF JAMES II. Louis XIV recognised his son as JAMES III OF ENGLAND.

[December.] A new and more warlike English Parliament met.

1701-2. Formation of the Grand Alliance. THE EMPEROR, ENGLAND, HOLLAND, THE KING OF PRUSSIA (1701 [January 18] the Elector of Brandenberg had been created King of Prussia by the Emperor in return for 10,000 men for the war) (see page 95), THE GRAND-DUKE OF HESSE, and the ELECTOR OF HANOVER. FRANCE allied with SPAIN, PORTUGAL, SAVOY, BAVARIA, and the ELECTOR OF COLOGNE, a brother of the Elector of Bavaria. The object of the Grand Alliance was to obtain a suitable compensation for the Archduke Charles, and after 1703 included the winning of the Spanish crown for him.

1702. [March 8.] Death of William III.

[May 4.] THE EMPEROR, ENGLAND, and HOLLAND declared war on FRANCE and SPAIN.

The War of the Spanish Succession. 1702-13.

Five main theatres of war, the Netherlands and the Rhine, Bavaria, Italy, and Spain. The two chief allied commanders, MARLBOROUGH and EUGÈNE, had learnt the art of war in the French army.

Italy. **1701.** The war between the French and the Emperor commenced before the Grand Alliance had been definitely formed. The alliance of the Duke of Savoy opened the way into Italy, and 40,000 French troops occupied MILAN. The Duke of Mantua, friendly to France, allowed the French to garrison MANTUA and CASSALE, Eugène with 25,000 men marched down the Adige towards

Milan. Outmanœuvred by the French, he turned aside to besiege Mantua.

1702. [February.] **VILLEROI** defeated and captured at **CREMONA**. French reinforcements forced Eugène to retreat behind the Adige. (The revolt of the Camisards in the Cévennes occupied Villars and a large army for three years.)

1703. **VENDÔME**, Villeroi's successor, advanced up the Adige to Trent, but was forced to retreat into Piedmont by the alliance of Savoy with the allies.

1705. Vendôme drove Eugène into the Tyrol and overran Piedmont, except Turin.

1706. **SIEGE OF TURIN.** Its fall would give all North Italy to France. **EUGÈNE**, with a large army, crossed the Brenner and marched towards Turin along the right bank of the Po. Vendôme had been recalled to France to replace Villeroi, who had been disgraced.

MARSIN in command of the French.

[September.] Eugène joined the Duke of Savoy to the north of Turin.

[September 7.] **Battle of Turin.** **MARSIN** killed and his army defeated. The soldiers mutinied and fled to France. **EUGÈNE** **MASTER OF ITALY**. The Archduke Charles proclaimed Duke of Milan, and Cassale captured by the allies.

1707. [March.] **The Convention of Milan.** The French evacuated Italy.

[July.] Naples, occupied by the Austrians, made peace and acknowledged Joseph I as King (1705, death of Leopold). The French made no further attack on Italy for nearly a century.

Germany and the Netherlands. **1702.** [May.] **MARLBOROUGH**, the Commander of the English and Captain-General of the Dutch, took command over 10,000 English, 20,000 Dutch, and 20,000 German mercenaries in English and Dutch pay. Bavaria allied with France. Austria isolated. Marlborough outmanœuvred **BOUFFLERS** and established himself in the valleys of the Rhine and Meuse. Returned to the Netherlands after an indecisive campaign.

1703. **VIENNA** threatened by a revolt of Hungary. The French advanced from the west. **ULM** captured by the Elector of Bavaria, who joined Villars on the Danube, Tallard, with a second French army, guarding the lines of communication.

[November.] Villars quarrelled with the Elector of Bavaria and was recalled at his own request to the Cévennes. Replaced by

MARSIN with large reinforcements from the Rhine. AUGSBURG, RATISBON, and PASSAU captured.

1704. MARSIN to strike at Vienna. TALLARD with 35,000 men to protect his communications, and VILLEROI with 30,000 men to keep MARLBOROUGH in the Netherlands. Marlborough left the Dutch to protect Holland.

[June 4.] Marlborough reached the Necker after feigning an attack along the Moselle and crossing the Rhine at Cologne.

[June 22.] Joined Eugène near Ulm, and sent him to watch Tallard and Villeroi. Marlborough thrust his army between Marsin and Vienna.

[August 3.] Tallard joined Marsin after sending Villeroi, who had discovered Marlborough's march and joined him, to watch Eugène. Marsin and Tallard marched down the Danube.

[August 13.] **Battle of Blenheim.** 50,000 allies against 56,000 French and Bavarians. The French weak in cavalry. CRUSHING FRENCH DEFEAT. TALLARD with 10,000 surrendered, and MARSIN and the Elector retreated in good order with heavy loss. 14,000 French and Bavarians killed or wounded. The French withdrew to the left bank of the Rhine, and Bavaria was overrun by the allies. The war was transferred to the Netherlands. France's greatest defeat since Pavia.

1705. [May.] Death of the EMPEROR LEOPOLD. Accession of his son JOSEPH I.

Villars defeated Marlborough's attempted invasion of France by the Moselle.

1706. VILLEROI replaced Villars, and took up a position to defend Namur, threatened by MARLBOROUGH.

[May 23.] **Battle of Ramillies.** The French lost 6,000 prisoners and Villeroi's army was destroyed. The retreat became a rout. All Brabant and most of Flanders fell to the Allies. The French pushed back to the frontier fortresses.

1707. Unimportant events. The Allies invaded France from the south, attacked Toulon, and were repulsed.

CHARLES XII of Sweden, having defeated Denmark, Poland, Russia, and Saxony, considered a French alliance, but was won by Marlborough, and, turning east, was defeated at Poltava (see page 100).

1708. French offensive. VENDÔME occupied Ghent and Bruges, which had revolted owing to religious grievances, and laid siege to Oudenarde.

[July 11.] **Battle of Oudenarde.** EUGÈNE had left his army

and joined MARLBOROUGH. THE DUKE OF BURGUNDY and VENDÔME, the French commanders, issued contradictory orders. The French defeated and withdrew to Ghent leaving the frontier open.

[August 12.] **Siege of Lille**, Vauban's masterpiece. Defended stubbornly by BOUFFLERS, who inflicted heavy losses on the Allies.

[October 22.] The town capitulated.

[December 10.] The citadel surrendered.

1709. [January.] GHENT recaptured, and the road to Paris open. France exhausted. Financial confusion through borrowings at exorbitant rates of interest, the issue of paper money, and the depreciation of the coinage. A severe winter destroyed vines and fruit trees over large areas. The Duchess of Marlborough lost influence in England.

Louis asked for peace. A truce granted. The Allies demanded the surrender of Mons and Namur, the evacuation of Alsace, Strassburg, and Luxemburg, and the help of Louis to expel Philip from Spain. Louis refused. "The failure of the English Whigs to secure peace is one of the gravest charges against them."

[June 29.] TOURNAI captured. The Allies marched on MONS, and VILLARS with the last French army advanced to Malplaquet to relieve the town.

[September 11.] **Battle of Malplaquet.** A carnage, which gave the Allies nothing but the field of battle. Villars the hero of France.

MONS captured by the Allies.

1710. Louis again asked for peace. The Allies demanded the expulsion of Philip from Spain. "If I am to fight, I had rather fight against the enemy than against my children."

[August.] Sunderland dismissed.

[November.] Harley formed a TORY GOVERNMENT.

1711. [December.] MARLBOROUGH dismissed from all his offices.

THE ARCHDUKE CHARLES elected EMPEROR. Joseph had died [April]. Europe ready for peace.

1712. [July 16.] Ormonde withdrew the English troops from the war. ARMISTICE concluded with France.

[July 25.] **Battle of Denain** cleared Flanders of the enemy. Villars defeated Eugène, who lost sixty flags and immense stores.

1713. VILLARS defeated Eugène on the Rhine.

[October 31.] Captured FREIBURG.

Spain.

1703. [May 16.] Treaty between ENGLAND, HOLLAND, and PORTUGAL. Portugal to raise 28,000 men, 13,000 of whom were to be paid by England and Holland. 12,000 English and Dutch troops to be landed in Portugal. The Archduke Charles proclaimed at Lisbon as CHARLES III of Spain.

[December.] **The Methuen Treaty.** The Anglo-Portuguese Alliance lasted more than a hundred years.

SCHOMBERG with the Anglo-Dutch army did little and was replaced by GALWAY (1705).

The command of the sea vital to Spain.

1703. [October.] **BATTLE OF VIGO BAY.** Of the French fleet of fifteen warships ten burnt by the French admiral, five captured. The Spanish merchant fleet the French were escorting captured.

1704. [August 4.] **Capture of Gibraltar** by ROOKE.

[August 24.] **INDECISIVE BATTLE OFF MALAGA.** A French fleet of fifty-two ships retreated after a nine hours' engagement with an Anglo-Dutch fleet of sixty ships. The French made no further effort in such force at sea.

1705. CATALONIA ready to revolt against Spain.

[August 24.] PETERBOROUGH landed near Barcelona with 6,500 English, Irish, and Dutch soldiers.

[September 17.] **Capture of Barcelona.** Aragon overrun by the Allies.

1706. [April.] Defeat of a French attack on Barcelona by sea. Philip V retreated to Roussillon.

[May.] Aragon recognised Charles III.

Advance of Galway with 15,000 Portuguese, 2,000 English, and 2,000 Dutch soldiers against Berwick in command of 15,300 Spanish foot and 4,000 horse.

[May 26.] The Allies captured Ciudad Rodrigo.

[June 27.] ENTERED MADRID and proclaimed CHARLES III King of Spain. Spanish national hatred roused.

[July 11.] Galway evacuated Madrid and joined Peterborough.

[August 4.] BERWICK reoccupied Madrid. Received with enthusiasm.

[October 27.] PHILIP V re-entered Madrid.

1707. [March.] Recall of Peterborough.

[April 10.] Galway with 15,500 men advanced on Madrid.

[April 25.] **Battle of Almanza.** BERWICK with 25,400 men utterly defeated GALWAY, who lost 4,000 killed and 3,000 prisoners.

The decisive battle of the war in Spain. Valencia and Aragon lost. The Allies retained their hold on Catalonia, but made no further serious effort.

1707. Complete failure of the Old Pretender's expedition to Scotland.

1708. [August.] The English captured Sardinia.

[September.] PORT MAHON, the harbour of MINORCA, captured. Remained in English hands for forty-eight years.

1710. Louis XIV recalled the French troops from Spain. STANHOPE replaced Galway, and advancing on Madrid reoccupied the town. National rising in Spain.

VENDÔME sent to Spain. Retreat of the Allies. The army forced by scarcity of provisions to divide. Vendôme defeated the two halves.

[December 9.] Stanhope surrendered at BRIHUEGA.

1711. The English troops withdrawn to Port Mahon and Gibraltar.

1712. [August.] HOSTILITIES SUSPENDED. England abandoned her Catalan allies to the vengeance of Philip V.

1714. [September.] BARCELONA captured by BERWICK at the cost of thousands of lives. The CATALANS lost all their liberties.

The Treaties of Utrecht, Rastadt, and Baden. Usually referred to as the PEACE OF UTRECHT.

1712. The Congress of Utrecht opened.

1713. [April.] ENGLAND and HOLLAND signed the Treaty of UTRECHT with FRANCE.

1714. [March.] EUGÈNE and VILLARS arranged the Treaty of RASTADT, which was accepted by Louis and the Emperor.

[September.] THE EMPIRE accepted the Treaty of BADEN.

(i) PHILIP V recognised as King of Spain and the Indies, but the crowns of France and Spain were never to be united.

(ii) THE EMPEROR (the former Archduke Charles) received the Milanese, Sardinia, and the Netherlands. The DUTCH retained their right to garrison Furnes, Ypres, Menin, Ghent, Tournai, Mons, Charleroi, and Namur as a barrier against the French. AUSTRIA exercised the civil government.

(iii) FRANCE retained Alsace with Strassburg, but surrendered her fortresses on the right bank of the Rhine, including Breisach.

(iv) FRANCE gained a great diplomatic victory by securing the restoration of the Electors of Bavaria and Cologne to their estates.

- (v) THE PROTESTANT SUCCESSION in England recognised.
The Old Pretender to be banished from France.
- (vi) THE KINGDOM OF PRUSSIA recognised.
- (vii) THE DUKE OF SAVOY given Sicily and part of the Milanese with the title of King.
- (viii) The fortifications of Dunkirk demolished.
- (ix) France to grant a favourable commercial treaty to England.
- (x) ENGLAND received Gibraltar, Minorca, Newfoundland (the French retaining certain fishing rights), the Hudson Bay lands, and Acadia.
- (xi) ENGLAND granted by the ASSIENTO TREATY the right to import 4,800 negroes a year for thirty-four years to Spanish America, and to send a ship of five hundred tons once a year to Porto Bello.

CHAPTER XI

THE DECLINE OF FRANCE, 1714-89

THE terms of the Peace of Utrecht were very favourable to France, which retained the first position in Europe. During the wars she had suffered severely from casualties, debt, and financial maladministration. The sum realised from indirect taxation had fallen from 118 million livres to 46 million. The Great Age passed away.

1711. [April.] Death of the Dauphin.

1712. [February 12.] Death of the Duchess of Burgundy of a mysterious disease, probably small-pox.

[February 18.] Death of the Duke, who had nursed his wife, from the same disease.

[March 8.] Death of their eldest son, the Duke of Brittany, from the same disease.

LOUIS, the only remaining son, attacked, but escaped with impaired health. The next heir was the Duke of Berri, the son-in-law of the Duke of Orleans, who was directly opposed to Louis XIV.

1715. [September 1.] **Death of Louis XIV.** His will provided for a COUNCIL OF REGENCY, with ORLEANS as President, to decide by majorities.

1715-23. Regency of Orleans. The Parlement of Paris declared Orleans Regent, with full powers. His main political interest was to uphold the Treaty of Utrecht, debarring Philip V from the French throne. Violent reaction of the Court from the religious atmosphere of Louis XIV's later years. Orleans favoured reforms and toleration for the Huguenots, who received no consideration till the days of Voltaire. The Regency popular in France.

John Law born in Edinburgh (1671), fled to the continent to escape the penalty for killing his opponent in a duel in London, made a fortune by gambling, and settled in Paris.

1715. Deficit of 78 million livres, and a total debt of 2,400 million livres.

1716. Deficit of 97 million livres. Law established a private bank, which secured Government support and became the STATE BANK (1718).

1717. Law founded the COMPANY OF THE WEST OR THE MISSISSIPPI COMPANY, for the management of the valley of the Mississippi and of the province of Louisiana. Received the monopoly of the Louisiana trade, of the French tobacco trade, and of the fur trade of Canada.

1718. The Mississippi Company absorbed the Senegal Company.

1719. Amalgamated with the East India Company (founded 1664) as the COMPANY OF THE INDIES. Secured the control of the foreign trade of France.

[May.] Amalgamated with the Bank.

[August.] Secured the right of farming all indirect taxes for an annual payment of 52 million livres. Lent the Government 1,200 million livres as security. Given the management of the Mint for five years, and the monopoly of the tobacco trade.

Rage for speculation forced up the shares from a nominal value of 500 livres to more than 20,000 livres.

1720. Law made CONTROLLER-GENERAL OF FINANCES.

1721. The reaction ruined Law, who fled to Italy, where he passed the remainder of his life. (He died in poverty in 1729.)

1718. Dubois, a former tutor of Orleans. Minister of Foreign Affairs, a post he had held in practice seven years. Disliked by Philip V of Spain, he cultivated the friendship of England and was in receipt of a pension from England during nearly all his years of power.

1721. Made a Cardinal.

1722. First Minister.

1723. [August.] Died.

[December.] DEATH OF ORLEANS.

1716. [November 28.] TREATY OF ALLIANCE between England and France guaranteeing the succession in both countries. Dunkirk and Mardyke to be dismantled, as provided in the Treaty of Utrecht. The Pretender to be expelled from Avignon and not allowed in France.

1717. [January 4.] The Triple Alliance created, when Holland joined England and France to uphold the Treaty of Utrecht and defeat the designs of Philip V and the Pretender.

1718. [August 2.] England, France, and the Emperor signed

a Treaty of Alliance. The Emperor to renounce Spain and receive Sicily in exchange for Sardinia.

[September.] **The Quadruple Alliance** created by the adhesion of Holland. Spain was illtreating English merchants, and Philip V was alarmed at the formation of the Triple Alliance. He wished to acquire the former Spanish provinces in Italy. The Emperor alarmed.

Alberoni, a Spanish statesman of vigour, had promised to support the Pretender, and had stirred up the Turk against the Emperor.

1717. He had occupied Sardinia, and entered into correspondence with Charles XII of Sweden. Great naval preparations.

1718. [June 15.] BYNG left Spithead with twenty ships of the line.

[July 1.] Twenty-seven Spanish warships with 33,000 troops captured Sicily.

[August 1.] Byng arrived at Naples, and learnt that a large part of Sicily was in Spanish hands. The Spaniards refused his offer of an armistice.

[August 11.] **Battle of Cape Passaro.** The Spanish fleet defeated, eighteen ships being destroyed and only ten escaping.

[December 17.] ENGLAND DECLARED WAR on Spain on the ground that Spain had refused to pay for her injuries to English commerce.

1719. [January 9.] FRANCE DECLARED WAR on Spain, invaded the country, and defeated the Spaniards.

[March.] **THE PRETENDER** landed in Spain. A Spanish fleet sailed for England, but was dispersed by storms, only two frigates with 300 Spanish soldiers reaching Scotland. The rising easily suppressed.

[December.] **ALBERONI** dismissed and the war ended.

1720. [February.] **Treaty of London.** Philip V renounced the French throne, agreed to evacuate Sicily and Sardinia within six months, and to join the Quadruple Alliance. Twelve years of peace in Europe.

1725. **Louis XV**, age fifteen, married Maria Leszczynski, age twenty-two, the daughter of the ex-King of Poland, Stanislaus. France entered into opposition to Russia, who drew closer to Austria.

1726-43. **Fleury** became First Minister of France at the age of seventy-three. Died at the age of ninety in office. The former tutor of Louis XV. Assisted WALPOLE in giving years of peace to Europe. Practised economy and gave France good administration.

1733-5. The Polish Succession War. Fleury forced to take part by VILLARS, the leader of a powerful war party, which advocated alliance with Spain and the small German States against the Emperor.

1733. [February.] DEATH OF AUGUSTUS II, Elector of Saxony, and King of Poland. Louis XV supported the succession of STANISLAUS. Russia and Austria supported Augustus III of Saxony.

[September 1.] Stanislaus elected by an almost unanimous vote.

[October.] FRANCE DECLARED WAR AGAINST AUSTRIA for supporting the Elector of Saxony. England and Holland declared their neutrality.

[November 7.] A FAMILY COMPACT between France and Spain. Treaty of the Escorial. France to secure Gibraltar for Spain and Spain to withdraw the trade privileges given to England.

Stanislaus left to his own resources. Driven from Poland by 50,000 Russians. AUGUSTUS PROCLAIMED KING.

[October]-1734 [July]. Russian siege of Danzig. The capture of the town a serious blow to French prestige in the East of Europe.

Villars and Charles Emanuel of Savoy conquered the MILANESE.

1734. [May.] Austrian success. VILLARS quarrelled with Charles Emanuel and, leaving the army, died on his way home at the age of eighty-two.

1734-5. SICILY and NAPLES conquered by Spain. DON CARLOS KING. The founding of the SPANISH BOURBON MONARCHY in the kingdom of the Two Sicilies.

1735. The French captured Philipsburg. The Duke of Berwick killed during the siege.

[February.] Peace proposals. England and Holland offer mediation.

[October.] **Treaty of Vienna.** Fleury signed peace preliminaries with the Emperor.

1736. Spain and Sardinia accepted the treaty.

1738. The final treaty concluded.

(i) STANISLAUS renounced all claims to Poland in exchange for Lorraine on the death of the Grand-duke of Tuscany. Lorraine to go to France on the death of Stanislaus.

(ii) THE DUKE OF LORRAINE, the husband of Maria Theresa, to receive Tuscany on the death of the Grand-duke.

(iii) DON CARLOS to be King of the Two Sicilies, never to be united to the Crown of Spain.

(iv) THE EMPEROR to be reinstated in the Milanese, except Tortona and Novara, which were to go to Charles Emanuel.

(v) FRANCE to guarantee the Pragmatic Sanction, finally recognised by all the European Powers.

(1737. Death of the Grand-duke of Tuscany. 1766. Death of Stanislaus. France finally received Lorraine.)

The Austrian Succession War (see Chapter XI).

The Diplomatic Revolution, 1748-56. The Treaty of Aix-la-Chapelle pleased no one. MARIA THERESA, angry with England, was determined to recover Silesia. FREDERICK was uneasy about Silesia and the growing friendship between Maria Theresa and ELIZABETH of Russia. FRANCE had lost 100,000 men and vast sums of money and gained nothing.

1748-55. French commercial expansion and naval development. The question of English or French supremacy in NORTH AMERICA and INDIA unsettled.

AUSTRIA introduced conscription in all parts of her dominions except Hungary, and reorganised her army on Prussian lines. Introduction of an income tax and reform of financial abuses.

Maria Theresa looked to France for support.

Kaunitz, born 1711, trained for the diplomatic service, Austrian ambassador at Rome, Turin, and Brussels; the Austrian representative at Aix-la-Chapelle; directed the foreign policy of Austria for the following forty years. His aim was the recovery of Silesia. Supported Maria Theresa in seeking the French alliance.

1750-3. Ambassador at VERSAILLES, won the friendship of Louis XV through MADAME DE POMPADOUR. "France never knew a more fatal female influence." "At the Council Table the King opened his mouth, said little, and thought not at all." Madame de Pompadour had a personal grievance against Frederick.

1753. Kaunitz, Chancellor of State at Vienna.

1755. War inevitable. The English and French fighting in America (see page 87), and hostile in India (see page 88). England seized three hundred French merchant ships. Austria refused to consider English proposals for the defence of the Netherlands, which Kaunitz had determined to abandon. England made overtures to Frederick.

1756. [January.] The Convention of Westminster. England and Prussia agreed not to allow foreign troops to enter Germany. A defensive treaty which ripened into a close alliance.

KAUNITZ proposed an alliance with France and Spain.

[April.] **Elizabeth** promised Maria Theresa 80,000 Russian troops and agreed not to make peace till Silesia was recovered. The rise of Prussia as a first-class military State had alarmed Russia and threatened her policy of westward expansion.

[May.] **Treaty of Versailles** between FRANCE and AUSTRIA. France not to attack any part of the Austrian dominions, and Austria to take no part in the war between France and England. Each Power to aid the other, if attacked, except in the case of England and France. Austria to aid France if attacked by an ally of England.

1757. [January.] Russia accepted the alliance between France and Austria.

[May.] **Second Treaty of Versailles.** FRANCE agreed to aid AUSTRIA till PRUSSIA was reduced to the limits of 1640 in return for part of the AUSTRIAN NETHERLANDS. The remainder to go to PHILIP OF PARMA, the son-in-law of Louis XV, Austria receiving Parma, Piacenza, and Guastalla in exchange. SWEDEN joined the alliance, but SPAIN and DENMARK refused.

The Seven Years' War (see Chapter XIII).

1763-74. Rapid decline in the popularity of the monarchy. Louis' character made enthusiastic loyalty impossible. The extravagance and immorality of the Court lost it the respect of all Frenchmen. "The King was incapable of thought or feeling." The royal Ministers, except CHOISEUL (1758-70), are mere names. "The opinion gains ground everywhere that an absolute monarchy is the worst conceivable form of government."

1774-92. Louis XVI. The drift towards BANKRUPTCY continued. Louis inherited a debt of 205 million livres and an annual deficit of 22 million livres. A succession of Finance Ministers failed to effect real reforms owing to the opposition of the nobles. Louis lacked the ability to guide the country, and failed to grasp the significance of the new ideas current in France. "The reign belongs to the era of the Revolution rather than to the Old Monarchy" (see "Students' Notes on European History, 1789-1918," Chapter I).

The American War of Independence. 1774-8. Vergennes, the Minister for Foreign Affairs, determined to avenge the French losses of the Seven Years' War, and aided the Americans secretly.

1776. [October.] BENJAMIN FRANKLIN in Paris to negotiate an alliance. Enjoyed great popularity. Louis and Necker against war.

1777. [October.] BURGOYNE surrendered at Saratoga.

1778. [February.] A DEFENSIVE ALLIANCE signed.

[April.] D'ESTAING with a French fleet of eighteen ships sailed for the Delaware, and arrived [June].

[July.] D'ORVILLIERS fought an indecisive battle with KEPPEL off Ushant. France claimed a moral victory. The French held their own in skill and fighting qualities.

1779. SPAIN joined France.

1780. ROCHAMBEAU reached America with 6,000 reinforcements for the Americans.

[November.] HOLLAND joined France and Spain.

1781. [October.] Cornwallis surrendered at Yorktown.

DE GRASSE and a French fleet contributed to the American success.

SUFFREN held his own in Indian waters, and supported Hyder Ali.

1779-81. The French fleet captured St. Vincent, Grenada, Demerara, St. Kitts, Nevis, Montserrat, Tobago, Minorca, Senegal, Gambia, and Sierra Leone.

1782. [April 12.] **Battle of St. Vincent.** The French planned an attack on St. Vincent in force. DE GRASSE defeated by RODNEY after a desperate ten hours' battle. The English broke the French line, and the French lost six ships captured. HOOD asserted that Rodney could have captured twenty more, if he had followed up his victory.

[March.] ROCKINGHAM became Prime Minister and opened peace negotiations with VERGENNES.

[November.] PEACE PRELIMINARIES signed between ENGLAND and AMERICA.

1783. Treaty of Versailles between ENGLAND, FRANCE, and SPAIN. [January.] The Preliminaries signed. [September.] **THE FINAL TREATY.**

FRANCE acquired St. Lucia, Tobago, Senegal, and Goree; and concessions for her fisheries off Newfoundland. The war cost France large sums of money, and hastened the impending bankruptcy of the country. LAFAYETTE and the French soldiers returned to France in love with the doctrines of the "Rights of Man," learnt in America.

CHAPTER XII

THE AUSTRIAN SUCCESSION WAR, 1740-8

1739. TREATY OF BELGRADE (see page 116). The Austrian army defeated, the Treasury empty, and the finances in disorder.

The Pragmatic Sanction. The main interest of Charles VI's later years. England, Russia, Prussia, and Holland promised to recognise the succession of his daughter, Maria Theresa, to the whole of the Hapsburg inheritance, which comprised Austria, Hungary, Bohemia, Silesia, the Netherlands, and the Milanese.

CHARLES ALBERT OF BAVARIA, supported by France, refused and claimed the succession.

1742-5. Emperor. The only Emperor since 1438 not a Hapsburg.

FRANCIS, Grand-duke of Tuscany, the husband of Maria Theresa, a man of second-rate ability.

1740. [May.] Accession of Frederick the Great of Prussia.

[October.] Death of Charles VI.

[December.] **Invasion of Silesia** by Frederick. Silesia of vital importance to Prussia. A rich and prosperous province commanding the line of the Oder valley between Vienna and Berlin.

1741. [April.] **Battle of Mollwitz.** Frederick defeated the Austrians. The Prussians overran Lower Silesia.

FRANCE repudiated the PRAGMATIC SANCTION. Fleury, eighty-six years of age, dominated by Belle-Isle, the leader of the war party. Spain, Bavaria, Sardinia, and Saxony claimed parts of the Hapsburg dominions.

[May.] France, Bavaria, and Spain agreed to support Charles Albert of Bavaria as a candidate for the Imperial Crown. Sardinia and Saxony joined later.

[June.] **Alliance between France and Prussia.** Louis XV guaranteed Silesia to Frederick, with whom Maria Theresa had refused to discuss terms, and promised to support Charles Albert with an army.

[August 4.] France induced Sweden to attack Russia to prevent her helping Austria.

[August 15.] Two French armies crossed the Rhine.

[September 6.] One forced George II to proclaim the NEUTRALITY OF HANOVER.

The other joined the Bavarians, marched within sight of Vienna, but turned aside into Bohemia. Maria Theresa appealed to the Magyars of Hungary.

[September 11.] The Diet declared the "INSURRECTION" OF HUNGARY.

[November 26.] The French and Bavarians, aided by the Saxons, captured Prague.

[December.] The Spaniards landed in Tuscany, and Frederick captured Glatz and Olmütz.

1742. [January 24.] CHARLES ALBERT elected Emperor at the Diet at Frankfort.

[February.] Munich occupied by the Austrians. The King of Sardinia quarrelled with Spain about Milan, which Elizabeth Farnese wanted for her son, and declared war on Spain. Frederick driven out of Moravia.

RESIGNATION OF WALPOLE. CARTERET put new vigour into the war. His chief aim was the defeat of France.

[June.] BATTLE OF CHOTUSITZ in Bohemia. Frederick defeated the Austrians. Peace preliminaries signed between Austria and Prussia.

[July.] **Treaty of Berlin.** Austria yielded Upper and Lower Silesia with Glatz to Prussia.

[September.] Saxony made peace with Austria.

[August.] AUSTRIAN SIEGE OF PRAGUE. A French army of 50,000 men marched to raise the siege, but failed to penetrate the Bohemian forest and left Prague to its fate.

[December 16.] Belle-Isle slipped out with his army.

[February 5.] Reached the Rhine after terrible hardships. He brought back to France 12,000 out of an army of 50,000. The Austrians recovered Bohemia.

1743. [January 29.] **Death of Fleury** at the age of ninety after a ministry of seventeen years. Louis announced that he would be his own chief Minister. "He had neither talents nor patience." The French Government fell into confusion.

[June.] The Austrians in possession of BAVARIA.

[June 26.] **Battle of Dettingen.** Stair with the "Pragmatic Army" entered Germany from the Netherlands, and marched

up the Main to join the Austrians in Bavaria. George II took command, accompanied by Carteret. Noailles with 53,000 men seized the line of the Necker. The Allies determined to retreat, but a French force of 30,000 men occupied Dettingen, lying across the only possible route, whilst Noailles cut off the rear. Gramont at Dettingen attacked too early and was pushed across the river. The English were saved from a huge disaster by their own courage and by the foolishness of Gramont. The French under Broglie withdrew from Bavaria, Noailles recrossed the Rhine, and GERMANY was ABANDONED TO AUSTRIA.

1744. [February.] A French fleet of twenty-two ships left Brest with the YOUNG PRETENDER and men for a landing in England, but was driven back by storms.

[March.] **Louis XV.** declared war on England.

[May.] **THE LEAGUE OF FRANKFORT.** The Emperor, France, Prussia, Sweden, Hesse-Cassel, and the Elector Palatine to drive the Austrians out of Bavaria and guarantee Silesia to Frederick. Three large armies raised. French invasion of the Netherlands. Captured Courtrai [May], Menin and Ypres [June]. Charles of Lorraine invaded Alsace, but was recalled to defend Bohemia against Frederick.

[August.] Serious illness of Louis XV at Metz paralysed the French offensive.

[August 10.] Frederick, alarmed at the Austrian successes, declared for France.

The Second Silesian War. [September.] Frederick captured Prague.

1745. [January.] Death of the Emperor. Maria Theresa won the Saxon and Bavarian votes for her husband, and isolated Frederick.

[May 11.] **Battle of Fontenoy.** SAXE with 69,000 foot and 25,600 horse marched towards Mons. His objective was Tournai, one of Vauban's finest fortresses, manned by 7,000 Dutch. CUMBERLAND, in command of the Allied army of 46,800 men (16,900 English and 4,450 Hanoverians), advanced to the relief of Tournai. Saxe, leaving 21,000 before Tournai, moved to Fontenoy with 66,000 men. The English drew off after the battle, leaving 7,545 dead or wounded. The French lost 7,137.

[June 20.] Tournai surrendered.

[July.] Ghent with immense stores of war captured by Saxe.

[September.] Cumberland sent 7,500 of his best men to join Wade at Newcastle for service against the Young Pretender.

[October.] Cumberland sailed for England.

1746. [February.] Saxe entered Brussels, and Mons, Charleroi, Namur, and Antwerp fell during the year.

[October.] **Battle of Raucoux.** Saxe with 120,000 men defeated the Allies near Liège. The French masters of the Netherlands except Luxemburg and Limburg.

[June.] **BATTLE OF HOHENFRIEDBERG.** Frederick with 70,000 men defeated 75,000 Austrians and Saxons, who had invaded Silesia.

[September.] Francis elected Emperor.

[December.] **Treaty of Dresden.** Frederick to recognise Francis and to be guaranteed Silesia. End of the Second Silesian War.

1745. French and Spanish successes in North Italy, the Spaniards capturing Milan, Pavia, Parma, Piacenza, and the French Cassale.

1746. After the Treaty of Dresden Austria sent 30,000 men to help the King of Sardinia, and the French and Spaniards were driven out of North Italy.

[July 9.] Death of Philip V of Spain and accession of Ferdinand VI.

1747. [July 2.] **Battle of Laffeldt.** Saxe with 125,000 men marched on Maestricht, the key to Holland, commanding the Meuse. Cumberland with 90,000 men advanced to its relief, and was defeated. The Allies lost 5,680 killed or wounded, the French 10,500 men.

English naval supremacy firmly established. Anson and Hawke captured French merchant ships and defeated the convoys at Cape Finisterre [May] and Belle Isle [October].

The English and French in America (see page 87).

The War in India (see page 88).

Opening of peace negotiations.

1748. [April.] Congress of Aix-la-Chapelle.

[October 16.] England, France, and Holland made peace.

[October 20.] Spain [November 8], Austria, and [November 20] Sardinia signed peace terms.

The Treaty of Aix-la-Chapelle.

- (i) Frederick confirmed in possession of Silesia and Glatz.
- (ii) France acknowledged Francis as Emperor and George II as King of England. The Pretender to be expelled from France. (The Young Pretender refused to go, was arrested, and deported.)
- (iii) France withdrew from the Austrian Netherlands, and restored the Barrier fortresses to Holland.

- (iv) Madras restored to the English, and Cape Breton Isle, with Louisburg, to the French.
- (v) Don Philip received Parma, Piacenza, and Guastalla from Austria.
- (vi) Spain confirmed the Assiento Treaty with England, conceding her the right to send one ship a year to South America.
- (vii) All conquests made during the war to be restored.

The peace was unpopular in France. She gave up too much after her conquests in the Netherlands and Holland.

CHAPTER XIII

THE SEVEN YEARS' WAR, 1756-63

ONE of the most important wars in European history. Prussia established as a first-class Power, English supremacy in India and America secured. France suffered a humiliation hardly equalled in her history. The causes (see page 76).

Europe.

1756. [August.] Frederick invaded Saxony.

[October.] BATTLE OF LOBOSITZ. Defeat of the Austrian relieving army. The Saxon army surrendered at Pirna, and the King of Saxony fled to Warsaw. Frederick published the Dresden papers, which justified his invasion by proving the plot against him.

[April.] The French landed in Minorca and besieged Port Mahon.

[May 21.] BYNG fought an indecisive action and withdrew to Gibraltar.

[July 28.] **The French captured Port Mahon.** French successes in INDIA (see page 88) and in AMERICA (see page 87).

1757. France, Austria, Russia, Sweden, and the Empire to attack Frederick. He took the offensive and invaded Bohemia.

[May.] **Battle of Prague.** The greatest battle since Malplaquet. The Austrian army defeated and invested in Prague.

[June 2.] **The Pitt-Newcastle Coalition.**

[June 18.] BATTLE OF KOLIN. Daun, advancing to raise the siege, defeated Frederick, who withdrew from Bohemia.

A French army of 80,000 men under d'Estrées advanced to attack the Prussian provinces on the Rhine, and a second army of 25,000 men under Soubise to join the Austrians in an attack on Frederick.

[June 27.] **Battle of Plassey** (see page 89).

[July 26.] BATTLE OF HASTENBECK. Cumberland with 40,000 men defeated by d'Estrées with 80,000 men, and forced to retreat across the Elbe, abandoning Hanover to the French.

[September 8.] **The Convention of Kloster-Zeven** signed

by Cumberland on receipt of secret instructions from George II. The French to occupy the duchies of Bremen and Verden till the peace, Cumberland with half the Hanoverians to retire beyond the Elbe, the other half to be interned, and the German troops to be disbanded. The English Government repudiated the Convention, and Cumberland was replaced by FERDINAND OF BRUNSWICK, a general in the Prussian army. East Prussia invaded by 80,000 Russians, and Pomerania invaded by 15,000 Swedes. The Austrians overran Silesia and entered Berlin.

[November 5.] **Battle of Rossbach.** Soubise with 40,000 French and 20,000 Germans advanced towards Saxony. Frederick with barely 25,000 men gave battle at Rossbach, near the battle-fields of Lützen and Leipzig. The Allied losses were 3,000 killed and 15,000 prisoners. The Prussian loss was trifling. "The French exhibited neither skill nor courage," and suffered a great loss of military prestige. "For the first time the French soldier had disgraced himself." The French recrossed the Rhine, and the Imperial army was destroyed.

[December 5.] **Battle of Leuthen.** Frederick hastened to drive the Austrians out of Silesia. Prince Charles and Daun with 80,000 Austrians defeated by Frederick with 30,000 Prussians. Silesia recovered.

1758. [April 20.] The English Parliament voted a treaty of subsidy with Frederick, who was to receive £670,000 a year. George promised 5,000 men as Elector and 50,000 at England's expense, the Parliament voting £1,800,000 a year in addition to the subsidy.

[June.] **BATTLE OF CREFELD.** Ferdinand defeated the French, but was recalled to Central Germany to face the Austro-French army. The Russians occupied East Prussia. Frederick advanced into Moravia, but failed to take Olmütz. Retreating before Loudon through Bohemia into Silesia, he turned against the Russians.

[August.] **Battle of Zorndorf,** near Frankfort-on-Oder. After a fierce ten hours' struggle the Russians lost 21,000 men, 100 cannon, and 30 flags, and retreated into Poland. Frederick lost 11,500 killed, and turned against the Austrians, who had invaded Saxony.

[October.] **BATTLE OF HOCHKIRCHEN.** Daun defeated Frederick, but through over-caution gained nothing, and had to evacuate Saxony.

[December 30.] **Treaty between France and Austria.** Louis promised to keep 100,000 men in Germany, to subsidise the Swedish army, to procure the election of Maria Theresa's son as

King of the Romans, and not to make peace till Frederick surrendered Silesia.

1759. France put forth renewed efforts.

Choiseul. 1758-61. Minister of Foreign Affairs. 1761-6. Minister of War and Marine. 1766-70. Minister of War and Foreign Affairs. His chief plans, the invasion of England and the conquest of Hanover, ended in failure.

[October.] A partial bankruptcy declared in France by the suspension of certain state payments.

1759. English Naval Victories. Goree and Guadalupe captured. Choiseul planned an attack on the English coast.

[August.] BOSCAWEN defeated La Cloue at Lagos as he was bringing up the Mediterranean Fleet from Toulon. Half of the French ships captured, only two out of the twelve escaping to sea.

[November.] **Battle of Quiberon Bay.** CONFLANS with twenty-one ships of the line defeated by HAWKE with twenty-three ships. "An engagement between individual ships rather than a regular battle." The French lost two ships sunk, two captured; six ran ashore up the Vilaine and were never floated again. The English loss was two ships, which ran on a shoal. During the year the English added to their navy twenty-seven French ships of the line and thirty-one French frigates. England's naval supremacy unquestioned, though French privateers continued their activity.

1759. [August 1.] **Battle of Minden.** Minden occupied by the French under Contades with 62,000 men. Hanover threatened. Ferdinand of Brunswick attacked with 52,000 men, including 10,000 English. A decisive victory gained by the bravery of the English and Hanoverians. Lord George Sackville's refusal to advance saved the French from complete rout. They lost 7,000 killed, wounded, or captured, forty-three guns, and seventeen flags. The Allies lost 2,600. Westphalia and Hesse lost to the French.

[August 13.] **Battle of Kunersdorf.** The Russians were joined on the Oder by Loudon with 18,000 men. Frederick with 50,000 men defeated by the Austro-Russian army of 80,000 men. The inactivity of the victors saved Prussia. The Russians retired into Poland.

[September 18.] **Capture of Quebec** (see page 88).

1760. Saxony overrun by the Austrians.

[August.] **BATTLE OF LEIGNITZ.** Frederick defeated Loudon. Berlin raided by a corps of Austrians and Russians.

[November.] BATTLE OF TORGAU. Frederick defeated Daun and recovered Saxony, except Dresden.

1761. [August 15.] **The Third Family Compact.** Charles III proposed a French alliance to check England's naval expansion. Choiseul proposed the renewal of the Family Compact of 1733 (see page 125). Spain to declare war on England, if peace was not concluded by the following May.

[October.] **Pitt resigned.** Bute took charge of the war.

1762. [January.] **England declared war on Spain.** The subsidy to Frederick stopped.

DEATH OF ELIZABETH OF RUSSIA and accession of PETER III Frederick's great admirer. Frederick saved.

[May 5.] **Russia made peace.** All conquests restored.

[May 22.] **SWEDEN made peace.**

[June.] **Russo-Prussian Alliance.**

[July.] Murder of Peter III. Succeeded by his wife, Catherine II (see page 102).

[September.] Choiseul opened peace negotiations.

[November.] Preliminary terms concluded.

America.

All depended on the command of the sea, and England's naval supremacy was complete.

1740. France held Canada and Louisiana, and was already busy with a connecting chain of forts on the Mississippi, the Ohio, and the St. Lawrence.

1745. The English colony of Boston with English help captured LOUISBOURG, the capital of Cape Breton Isle, but were defeated in an attack on Canada. Constant disputes about the boundaries of Acadia, ceded to England in 1713.

After 1748 English traders in the valley of the Ohio arrested by the Governor of Canada, and forts built at Niagara and Erie. The English built a fort on the Monogahela, a tributary of the Ohio.

1754. [May.] A small French force defeated by Washington.

1755. [July.] BRADDOCK defeated and killed in an attack on FORT DUQUESNE on the Ohio.

1756. French reinforcements sent very rarely and in small numbers to Montcalm.

[August.] Montcalm defeated an Anglo-American attack on Canada, and captured Fort Oswego with 1,600 men and vast stores.

1757. [July.] An English attack on Louisbourg defeated.

[August.] Montcalm captured Fort William Henry.

1758. English Successes. Pitt's plans for the conquest of the French included an attack on Louisbourg in force, the capture of Fort Duquesne, and an expedition to attack Canada from the south by way of Lake Champlain.

[July 27.] **Capture of Louisbourg.** Boscawen with twenty-three ships of the line, eighteen frigates, and transports for 11,600 regulars attacked the fortress defended by 4,000 French regulars, militia and Indians. The garrison surrendered after a long and heroic defence.

1759. [September 18.] Capture of Quebec.

[June 26.] Wolfe with twenty-two ships of the line, thirteen frigates, and transports with 8,635 men anchored in the St. Lawrence. Quebec defended by 5,000 regulars and 10,000 militia. Montcalm acted on the defensive. Vain English attacks. Wolfe ill.

[September 13.] **THE HEIGHTS OF ABRAHAM.** The English force in the battle was 3,100 men. Deaths of Wolfe and Montcalm.

1760. [April.] Failure of a French attack on Quebec from Montreal.

[September 8.] **Capture of Montreal** by Amherst with 17,000 men. The French regulars in Canada to be transported in English ships to France.

1762. [February.] Martinique, Grenada, and Tobago in English hands. St. Vincent and St. Lucia captured later in the year.

LOUISIANA abandoned by the French.

[August.] **HAVANA**, the capital of Cuba, captured after a siege of forty-five days. Twelve ships of war, immense stores and munitions, and £3,000,000 in money in English hands.

[September.] Manila, the capital of the Philippine Islands, captured by a naval expedition from Madras. The whole of the Philippines lost to Spain.

India.

1746. MADRAS captured by Labourdonnais on promise of restoration on payment of nine million francs. Dupleix repudiated the arrangement and occupied Madras. Violent quarrel between Labourdonnais and Dupleix. Labourdonnais recalled and thrown into the Bastille.

1748. Boscawen besieged **PONDICHERRI** by sea and land in vain for forty-eight days.

MADRAS restored to the English at the peace.

1749. DUPLEX supported the claims of Muzzafar as Viceroy of the Deccan, and of Chunda Sahib as Nawab of the Carnatic, and won victories in both cases.

1750. [December.] Muzzafar and Dupleix sat on the same throne in Pondicherri. ORISSA ceded to the French.

1751. MAHOMET ALI, the English candidate for the Carnatic, besieged by Chunda Sahib in Trichinopoli.

[August 31.] **Clive** seized Arcot as a diversion. The siege of Trichinopoli raised and the French defeated.

[December.] Mahomet Ali recognised by treaty as Nawab of the Carnatic.

1752. [June 13.] Chunda Sahib surrendered with 800 French soldiers, 2,000 sepoys, and 3,000 to 4,000 cavalry. The English masters of the Carnatic. Only Pondicherri and a few settlements remained to the French.

1754. [August.] **Louis XV** recalled **Dupleix**, on English protests to Versailles about his actions in time of peace.

1756. [April.] Accession of SURAJ-UD-DAULAH as Nawab of Bengal. Hated the English.

[June 20.] **Black Hole of Calcutta** followed his capture of Calcutta.

[August.] **CLIVE**, Governor of Fort St. David, sailed from Madras for Calcutta. Defeated the Nawab.

1757. [February.] Suraj-ud-Daulah signed a treaty surrendering Calcutta and promising compensation. News reached India of the war between England and France.

[March 23.] Clive and Admiral Watson captured CHANDERNAGORE.

[June 23.] **Battle of Plassey.** Suraj-ud-Daulah had defied Clive, and marched to Plassey, seventy miles north of Calcutta, with 35,000 foot, 18,000 horse, and fifty guns. Clive had 750 English soldiers, fifty sailors, 2,100 Sepoys, and ten guns. The treachery of MIR JAFFIR, the Nawab's commander-in-chief, gave Clive a complete victory. The Nawab was murdered and Mir Jaffir installed in his place.

1758. [April.] **LALLY** arrived at Pondicherri with 1,200 French soldiers. He had led the Irish Brigade at Fontenoy and followed Charles Edward to Culloden.

1759. [April.] Forde captured MASULIPATAM, and destroyed French influence in the Deccan. The Viceroy transferred the NORTHERN CIRCARS from the French to the English.

[December 12.] **Siege of Madras** formed by Lally with 3,266

French and 4,000 native troops. Defended by Lawrence with 1,758 British and 2,400 natives.

1759. [February 16.] The arrival of Pocock's fleet from Bombay ended the siege, after fifty-four days' almost incessant bombardment.

[October.] Clive defeated a Dutch force and captured CHINSURAH.

1760. [January 22.] **Battle of Wandewash.** Lally attempting to recapture Wandewash, which Coote had taken [November 30], decisively defeated. The fate of India decided.

1761. [January 16.] **Coote captured Pondicherri** after a valiant defence by Lally, who was captured, taken to England, and allowed to go to France to face his accusers for the loss of India.

1766. Lally executed after being tried before the Parlement of Paris. "One of the most scandalous travesties of justice seen in the reign of Louis XV."

1778. Voltaire and Lally's son succeeded in securing the canceling of the record of the sentence.

The Treaty of Paris.

1763. [February 10.] Signed by England, France, Spain, and Portugal.

(i) The French withdrew from North America except two small islands off Newfoundland. They retained certain fishing rights off the coast of Newfoundland and in the Gulf of the St. Lawrence.

(ii) France regained Martinique, St. Lucia, and Guadaloupe. England kept Grenada, Tobago, Dominica, and St. Vincent.

(iii) France regained Goree, and England retained Senegal.

(iv) France regained her Indian factories but without the right to erect fortresses.

(v) Belle Isle and Minorca exchanged.

(vi) England and France to withdraw from the German War.

(vii) France to demolish the fortifications of Dunkirk.

(viii) Spain ceded Florida to England.

(ix) Abandoned her claim to fishing rights off Newfoundland.

(x) Acknowledged the right of the English to cut log-wood on the Bay of Honduras.

(xi) Received Louisiana, west of the Mississippi, from France, and Havana and Manila from England.

(xii) Withdrawn from Portugal, and renounced all her conquests in the Portuguese colonies,

The Treaty of Hubertsburg.

[February 15.] Signed by Austria, Prussia, and Saxony.

- (i) Austria abandoned her claims to Silesia, and restored Glatz to Prussia.
- (ii) Frederick withdrew from Saxony.
- (iii) Frederick pledged his vote for the Archduke Charles as King of the Romans.
- (iv) All other conquests to be restored, as at the outbreak of the war.

CHAPTER XIV

PRUSSIA, 1494-1789

1061. **The Hohenzollerns** were men of importance in Swabia.

1192. Count Frederick made Burgrave of Nuremberg by Frederick Barbarossa.

1351. The Margrave of Brandenburg made one of the Seven Electors.

1411. Sigismund pledged the vicar-generalship of the Mark of Brandenburg to the Margrave of Nuremberg in return for a loan of money.

1415. Frederick of Hohenzollern and his heirs placed in possession of the Mark of Brandenburg, with the title of Elector.

1417. Formal investiture by the Emperor.

1190. **The Teutonic Order of Knights** established at Acre.

1231. The Knights transferred their activities to PRUSSIA, peopled by heathen Slav tribes. Königsberg and Danzig became their chief towns, and German colonists and traders settled as the land was won for Christianity and order.

1411. The Knights began to lose power.

1466. POLAND partitioned their lands. The creation of East and West Prussia. Poland annexed Danzig and the western half, the Knights retaining Königsberg and the eastern half as a dependency.

1511. ALBERT OF HOHENZOLLERN, Margrave of Ansbach, elected HIGH MASTER. He later became a Lutheran, married, and secularised his estates.

1569. THE ELECTOR OF BRANDENBURG secured control on the death of Albert during the minority of the heir, who became insane as he grew up.

1605. The Elector, who had married the Duke's sister, elected regent.

1618. EAST PRUSSIA invested in the Elector and his heirs.

1609. The Cleves-Jülich Succession Question (see page 32). The Elector of Brandenburg became co-heir.

1614. The duchies of CLEVES, MARK, and RAVENSBURG along the Rhine acquired provisionally. The final settlement not made till 1666. The succession became one of the causes of the Thirty Years' War.

1555. The Religious Peace of Augsburg. The Elector had made Lutheranism the religion of the Electorate.

1618-40. Elector George William, one of the weakest of all the Electors of Brandenburg. Without either character or ability. Adopted a policy of neutrality in the Thirty Years' War.

1631. Forced into alliance with Gustavus Adolphus after the fall of Magdeburg (see page 38).

1635. Peace of Prague (see page 40).

1636-40. Brandenburg in alliance with Austria.

1637. George William claimed POMERANIA on the extinction of the Ducal line, waged three unsuccessful campaigns against the Swedes, and was driven to seek refuge in Königsberg.

1640-88. Frederick William, the Great Elector. "A mean-minded, false, and unscrupulous man"; twenty years of age at his accession; a great-grandson of William the Silent. Possessed of great force of character, great will-power, and great physical strength. THE FOUNDER OF THE GREATNESS OF PRUSSIA. Long rivalry with Sweden over Pomerania, and with Poland over West Prussia, which he wished to annex to fill the gap between East Prussia and Brandenburg. Devastated by the Thirty Years' War, his territories were poor and backward.

1643. Treaty of neutrality with Sweden. Brandenburg withdrew from the Thirty Years' War.

1643-8. The army and the finances reorganised.

1648. Brandenburg became the strongest State in North Germany by the acquisition of Eastern Pomerania and the bishoprics of Magdeburg, Minden, Halberstadt, and Camin (see page 40).

1656. Frederick William compelled to join Sweden against Poland. The Poles defeated by Charles X, and Frederick William intrigued against Sweden.

1657. The independence of East Prussia acknowledged by Poland, and Russia and Denmark attacked Sweden at the request of Frederick William.

1660. [February.] Death of Charles X of Sweden. The European Powers insisted on peace.

[May.] **Treaty of Oliva** signed by Sweden, Poland, and Brandenburg.

[June.] **Treaty of Copenhagen** between Sweden and Denmark.

1661. [July.] **Treaty of Kardis** between Sweden and Russia.

Frederick William received EAST PRUSSIA IN FULL SOVEREIGNTY. The treaties marked the beginning of the supremacy of Brandenburg in northern Europe.

1666. Frederick William obtained CLEVES, MARK, and RAVENSBURG, and the right to JÜLICH, BERG, and RAVENSTEIN, if the Neuburg line died out.

1673. Frederick William joined the Dutch against Louis XIV. Defeated by Turenne and made peace.

1674. Re-entered the war. Louis XIV ordered the Swedes, his allies, to invade Brandenburg.

1675. [June.] **Battle of Fehrbellin.** Frederick William with 6,000 men completely defeated Charles XI of Sweden with 12,000 men. The end of the military prestige of the Swedes. West Pomerania overrun.

1678. [October.] STRALSUND captured by Frederick William.

1679. [June.] **Treaty of St. Germain.** Louis XIV compelled Frederick William to restore West Pomerania with Stralsund and Stettin to Sweden. Cleves, which France had conquered, restored to the Elector.

[October.] Secret treaty of alliance with France.

Home Affairs. Frederick William established a personal despotism. The administration centralised in the Privy Council nominated by the Elector, who appointed to all political and administrative posts. Frederick William created the Prussian army.

1641. Four to five thousand men enlisted.

1680. A small navy built. "Commerce and navigation are the two chief columns of the State" (Frederick William).

1685. A refuge offered to the French Huguenots. Beginning of the greatness of BERLIN; in 1640 a poor town of 6,000 inhabitants; in 1688 a well-built town of 30,000 inhabitants.

1688. The army numbered twenty-five to thirty thousand men, led by well-trained officers, and equipped on the French model.

The soldiers took the oath of allegiance to the Elector, who was the commander-in-chief.

New trades introduced, manufactures fostered, agriculture developed by the introduction of more scientific methods, marshes drained, waste lands cultivated, forests cut down, canals and roads constructed.

1688-1713. Frederick III. The founder of the Prussian monarchy. His chief claim to notice.

1694. Halle University founded.

1696. The Royal Academy of Arts at Berlin established.

1700. The Royal Academy of Sciences established.

1700. [November.] The Emperor purchased Frederick's electoral vote for the Hapsburgs, and an army of 8,000 men in time of war by conferring the title of King.

1701. [January 18.] **Frederick, King of Prussia.** Crowned himself at Königsberg as King of Prussia, the part of his dominions outside the Empire. The Elector became a sovereign European prince. An event of great importance in European history.

1702-13. The War of the Spanish Succession (see page 65).

1713-40. Frederick William I. Spent five million thalers out of a revenue of seven million thalers on an army of 90,000 men. Conscription introduced in 1733.

1715. Alliance with Hanover, Saxony, Poland, and Russia against Sweden.

[December.] STRALSUND captured by Prussia.

1716. [April.] SWEDISH POMERANIA in the possession of Prussia.

1720. [February.] **Treaty of Stockholm.** Sweden ceded Stettin and the greater part of Pomerania to Prussia. Sweden became a second-rate state.

1728. [December.] **Treaty of Berlin.** Berg and Rastadt ceded by the Emperor, Charles VI, to Frederick William in return for his vote for Maria Theresa's husband at the next Imperial election, and for his guarantee of the Pragmatic Sanction.

1733-5. The Polish Succession War (see page 75).

1740-86. Frederick the Great. Born 1712. His mother was a sister of George II. Taught by his brutal father, he learnt to distrust all men and to despise religion. As King he exacted

absolute obedience and never displayed gratitude. He never travelled except on his campaigns, and his mind ceased to expand after 1763. "The service of the State was his one enthusiasm." His dominions were scattered and difficult to defend, easy to attack. The possession of Silesia of vital importance to the future security of Prussia. Its seizure by Frederick made Prussia a great European State. "Frederick's accession to the throne was an interesting event in German, and particularly in North German politics. His death was a European event."

The Austrian Succession War (see Chapter XII).

The Seven Years' War (see Chapter XIII).

The Partition of Poland (see Chapter XVI).

The Bavarian Succession War. 1777. [December 30.] The Elector of Bavaria, Maximilian Joseph, the last male of his line, died. Austria coveted his possessions to fill the gap between Bohemia and her southern lands.

1778. [January 3.] Charles Theodore, the Elector Palatine, the childless heir of Maximilian Joseph, agreed to give Austria a large slice of Bavaria in return for a guarantee of his possession of the remainder. Austria took possession of her portion. France, on the verge of war with England, and Russia with Turkey, unable to take effective action.

[May.] Charles Augustus, Duke of Zweibrücken or Deux-Ponts, heir of Charles Theodore, appealed to Prussia, and was supported by the Bavarians. Maria Theresa, fearful of a war with Prussia, worked for peace against Joseph II and Kaunitz.

[April 6.] Frederick joined his army in Silesia, and was opposed by Joseph II with 5,000 men before Glätz. Loudon with 50,000 men faced Prince Henry of Prussia with 80,000 men.

[July.] Frederick with 80,000 men invaded Bohemia. Heavy casualties. 20,000 men lost owing to lack of food and the heavy autumn rains. Catherine II of Russia finished her war with Turkey and sent an army of 30,000 men into Galicia to enforce her demand for a cessation of hostilities.

1779. [May 13.] **Treaty of Teschen.** The Elector Palatine received Bavaria, Austria securing about two hundred square miles of territory. The formation of a greater Bavaria preserved her independence of Austria. Frederick had successfully posed as the protector of the German princes against Austria.

1744. Frederick annexed EAST FRIESLAND with the port of Emden.

1745-56. Years of Peace. Prussia a military camp. The peace footing of the army 135,000 men, capable of expansion to 200,000, costing 8,500,000 thalers out of a revenue of 11,000,000 thalers. The officers were all nobles, and the discipline was very severe and brutal. The King supreme over the army, the Church, and the administrative machine. He owned about a third of the land, and had the right of levying taxes and making laws. The mass of the peasants were serfs.

1748-56. State granaries established to provide for bad harvests. Warehouses erected for woollen, silk, and cotton goods. Roads constructed and swamps drained. Over two hundred and fifty villages sprang up on lands reclaimed from the floods of the Oder.

1763. Reconstruction of the ruined country. Frederick supplied free wood for houses, and free oxen, sheep, meal, seed-corn, and money for the farmers. Rents remitted. 35,000 Army horses with rations given to the farmers. Silk, satin, cloth, and linen, glass, porcelain, and sugar-refining manufactures encouraged by State aid. Shipbuilding subsidised and mines developed.

1765-6. Tobacco, salt, and coffee made State monopolies.

1786. As a result of Frederick's encouragement of foreigners, one-fifth or one-sixth of his subjects were immigrants or descended from immigrants. Frederick left 51 million thalers in the Royal Treasury, with a revenue of 21 million thalers. "Absolutism and diligence were the hall-mark of all his measures." His death "meant the snapping of the mainspring of the administrative machine." He made no provision for the future efficient working of the system he left. His ministers were "men who had been taught the supreme duty of never thinking for themselves." His system lost all power of expansion or adaptability, and lasted till the evil days of Napoleon.

1786-97. FREDERICK WILLIAM II. The Second and Third Partitions of Poland (see Chapter XVI).

CHAPTER XV

RUSSIA, 1494-1789

1462-1505. **Ivan III.** "The Reuniter of the Fatherland," the true founder of the Russian Empire. The Moscow principality raised to the status of a sovereign state.

1480. End of the TARTAR overlordship, and beginning of Russian expansion south-eastwards. The Tartars pushed back towards the Crimea.

The Cossacks were originally hunters, who lived a nomadic life. "They developed into a kind of frontier police, a force of permanent irregular soldiers, a semi-military republic with their own laws and customs." Known later, from the river along which they lived, as the COSSACKS OF THE DON. THE COSSACKS OF THE DNIEPER became famous in the seventeenth century.

Ivan III is the true forerunner of PETER THE GREAT. He introduced western ideas, and opened communication with Poland, Sweden, Germany, the Turkish Empire, Persia, and Italy. He claimed the leadership of the ORTHODOX GREEK CHURCH, as the successor of the Byzantine Emperors, and assumed the title of TSAR OR CAESAR.

1533-1584. **Ivan IV, THE TERRIBLE**, the first Russian ruler to be crowned TSAR. Final destruction of the Tartar supremacy.

1553. Opened communication with England by the White Sea route.

1558. Beginning of a twenty-five years' war with the KNIGHTS OF THE TEUTONIC ORDER and with POLAND, then at the height of its power.

1565. Ivan instituted a reign of terror in Russia against the BOYÁRS or nobles, 4,000 of whom he killed.

1582. Ivan, in a fit of passion, killed his son and heir.

1584-1613. **The Times of Trouble**, a period of anarchy and chaos.

1613-45. **Michael Romanóv**, the first cousin of his predecessor, elected Tsar. The founder of a new dynasty. The Romanóvs were a family of Lithuanian origin, established in Moscow since the beginning of the fourteenth century.

Beginning of a New Era. Gradual suppression of disorder and establishment of despotic government. The Old Russia disappeared, though some of its chief evils remained. The governing class proved unable to initiate any real reforms. The nobles were ignorant and greedy; the people continued to live in isolation. "Mental narrowness was the great national defect of Mediaeval Russia." THE RENAISSANCE and THE REFORMATION had no influence on Russian life and thought. The peasants were superstitious and profoundly ignorant. Michael had little or no influence on the history of Russia.

1645-76. **Alexis**, his son, succeeded at the age of sixteen. The reign was characterised by many PEASANTS' RISINGS, provoked by poverty. The peasants sank to the condition of SERFS, bound to the soil. Alexis favoured Western ideas and created a professional army, trained by foreigners, and supervised the erection of munition works. Twenty years' hostility to POLAND, which ruled lands peopled by Russians. The Polish wars proved unsuccessful.

1676-82. **Theodore III**, the eldest son of Alexis, became Tsar at the age of fourteen and died at the age of twenty.

1682-1725. **Peter the Great** succeeded at the age of ten. His brother, IVAN V, aged sixteen, appointed joint Tsar. A regency ruled till Peter seized full power at the age of seventeen. He grew into a giant nearly eight feet high, and was possessed of tremendous physical and mental vigour. He had a passion for naval and military sciences and for mathematics. He had no literary or artistic tastes. He invented little, but accelerated the inflow of Western ideas by his ruthless determination. His foreign policy was bequeathed to him by his predecessors.

1695-6. **War with Turkey.** Failure of the siege of AZOV. Peter spent the winter creating a fleet, and captured the town at the second attempt.

1696-8. **TWO YEARS OF FOREIGN TRAVEL.** Nearly a year spent in HOLLAND and ENGLAND studying naval construction. On his return Peter forced the nobles to adopt Western customs, dress, and habits, as shaving and dancing.

1698. THE STRELTSI revolted, and over a thousand were executed. The regiments were finally abolished seven years later.

1699. **Treaty of Carlowitz.** Austria and Poland made peace with Turkey, and Russia had to be content with Azov only.

Peter allied with Denmark and Augustus II, King of Poland and Elector of Saxony, against Sweden, which ruled Finland, Carelia, Ingria, Estonia, Livonia, Pomerania, and Schleswig-Holstein. The Baltic was a Swedish lake.

Charles XII of Sweden spent seven years trying to depose Augustus II.

1706. Charles set Stanislaus Leszczynski on the throne of Poland.

1708. Charles, at peace with all his German enemies, turned against Russia. Crossed the Niemen and advanced into Russia with 40,000 seasoned soldiers. Turned away from Moscow and spent the winter in Little Russia in the south.

[October.] The Russians destroyed an army of 16,000 Swedes advancing to join Charles.

1709. [July 8.] **Battle of Pultava.** Peter with 60,000 men destroyed Charles' army of 30,000. 1,000 Swedes were killed, 3,000 captured during the battle, and 16,000 surrendered afterwards. Charles escaped to Turkey. The war lasted twelve years more. Peter overran LIVONIA and ESTHONIA, and captured REVAL and RIGA.

1710. TURKEY DECLARED WAR ON RUSSIA, and Peter was compelled to cede Azov in the treaty of the Pruth in the following year.

1714. Charles returned to Sweden and continued the struggle with Russia.

1718. CHARLES KILLED by a chance bullet at the siege of Friedrickshall in Norway.

1721. **Treaty of Nystadt** between Sweden and Russia. Peter obtained Ingria, Estonia, Livonia, and part of Carelia, promising to restore Finland, which he had overrun. The Russian Senate greeted Peter with the title of EMPEROR and the epithet of GREAT.

1700. Peter created the HOLY SYNOD as the governing body of the Church in place of the Patriarch, and secured control of the Church. The monarchy became still more despotic by the raising of a professional army of 200,000 men, chosen by conscription from all ranks.

1703. Peter laid the foundation of the fortress around which grew up the new capital, ST. PETERSBURG. "In every respect, literal and figurative, physical and political, Petersburg is eccentric." "Probably no whim of any despot has ever caused such discontent and cost so much life and money. Probably no place has ever been so cursed and so hated." Peter's enthusiasm for foreign customs created a foreign bureaucratic governing class, divorced from the heart of Russia.

"The extent and effect of his so-called reforms were exaggerated. Reduced to the simplest terms, his reforms were a series of measures aiming purely at military and financial efficiency."

1725-62. The throne changed hands six times, owing to palace revolutions, engineered by the regiments of the Guards.

1725-7. CATHERINE, the wife of Peter, entirely pleasure loving.

1726. Treaty between Russia and Austria. Each to aid the other "with all available force" in case of an attack by Turkey.

1727-30. PETER II, the grandson of Peter the Great.

1730-40. ANNE, niece of Peter the Great. Ten years of extravagance and tyranny. "One of the darkest periods of Russian history."

1735-9. **Turkish War**, following the action of Turkey in the Polish Succession war (see page 75). The Russian invasion of the Crimea a failure. The Austrians driven out of Bosnia.

1738. France induced Sweden to attack Russia.

1739. Russian occupation of Moldavia, and Turkish siege of Belgrade. Villeneuve, the French ambassador at Constantinople, opened negotiations with the Austrians.

[September.] **Treaties of Belgrade.** AUSTRIA abandoned all Serbia and Bosnia, with Belgrade and Orsova. RUSSIA, deserted by Austria, made peace, ceding all conquests, except Azov, which she retained with dismantled fortresses. "The treaties of Belgrade were a grievous disappointment to the Russians, a humiliation for Austria, a notable success for the Turks, but above all a brilliant triumph for the diplomacy of France."

1740-1. IVAN VI. Deposed and imprisoned in a fortress till his death in 1764.

1741-62. ELIZABETH, daughter of Peter II, the nominee of the Guards. Devoted her life to pleasure, dancing and dress.

1742. PETER, the grandson of Peter the Great, brought to Russia at the age of fourteen and proclaimed heir. He had been born in

Holstein, and loved Germany. His great hero was Frederick the Great.

1745. Frederick the Great found him a wife in CATHERINE, daughter of Prince Christian of Anhalt-Zerbst, an officer in the Prussian army.

1748. Russia entered into the war of the Austrian Succession.

Russia and the Seven Years' War (see Chapter XIII). Neither war had any real effect on the history of Russia.

1762. **Peter III** reigned six months, and was deposed by the army and nobles in Petersburg. He had made peace with Frederick, restoring East Prussia to him, and entered into an alliance with him. The army forced to adopt a uniform like the Prussian. He displayed contempt for the Orthodox Church. Killed in a drunken brawl a week after his deposition.

1762-96. **Catherine II**, the first Russian ruler who could be called educated. She prided herself on her patronage of art and letters. "War with Turkey was her historic mission."

1768-74. **Turkish War.** At the instigation of Vergennes Turkey declared war on Russia "on behalf of the liberties of the Poles."

1769. The Russians overran MOLDAVIA and WALLACHIA and captured AZOV and BUCHAREST.

1770. Russian victories on land and sea. The whole Turkish fleet destroyed in the Aegean near Chios by a Russian fleet, which had sailed from the Baltic. The fall of Choiseul removed the fear of French intervention. Turkey asked Prussia and Austria to act as mediators.

1771. **Conquest of the Crimea** and occupation of Moldavia and Wallachia. Alarm of Austria.

[July.] Secret treaty between Turkey and Austria.

1772. Turkey and Russia conclude an armistice.

First Partition of Poland (see Chapter XVI).

1773. WAR RESUMED. Defeat of the Turks at SHÜMLA.

[July 21.] **Treaty of Kutchuk-Kainardji**, near Silistria.

(i) Russia restored Bessarabia, Moldavia, and Wallachia. The Turks promised better government and full religious toleration.

(ii) Russia retained her conquests on the north shore of the Black Sea, including Azov.

(iii) Turkey recognised the independence of the Tartars in the Crimea.

(iv) Russia received the spiritual protectorate over all orthodox Christian subjects of the Sultan.

(v) A permanent Russian embassy established at Constantinople.

(vi) Russia empowered to establish consuls at any trading centres she pleased.

(vii) Russia granted free commercial navigation in the Black Sea.

(viii) Russia granted the right to trade in the Ottoman Empire with all the privileges possessed by France.

The treaty is the starting point of Russian expansion in the Near East. It marked the opening of the Eastern Question.

1775. BUKOVINA occupied by Austria. Turkey unable to make an effective protest.

1779. Prussia and the TREATY OF TESCHEN (see page 96).

1780. Catherine at the head of the ARMED NEUTRALITY against England's claim to the right of search.

1782. Catherine and Joseph II signed a treaty of alliance against Turkey.

1783. **Annexation of the Crimea.** Russia's excuse was that the Tartars had not kept order. A naval base constructed at Sebastopol, and fortresses built.

1784. **Treaty of Constantinople.** Turkey agreed to the annexation. Russian agents in the Balkans.

1787-91. **Turkey declared war**, on Russia's refusal to remove her consuls from the Danubian Principalities.

1788. **Austria declared war** on Turkey. JOSEPH II with 80,000 men driven out of Serbia. Ochákov captured by Russia. GUSTAVUS III of Sweden attacked Russia to recover Finland. Denmark attacked Sweden, but was compelled to withdraw by Prussia and England.

1789. The Turks defeated in two great battles by SUVÓROV. LOUDON captured BELGRADE and invaded Bosnia. The revolt of the Netherlands saved Turkey.

1790. [February 20.] JOSEPH II died. Russia made peace with Sweden.

1791. LEOPOLD made peace with Turkey.

1792. [January.] **Treaty of Jassy.** The terms of the treaty of Kutchuk-Kainardji confirmed. Turkey recognised the Russian

possession of the Crimea, and granted Russia a strip of land along the Black Sea. Foundation of the naval base of Odessa.

The Second and Third Partitions of Poland (see Chapter XVI).

1796. [November 17.] **Death of Catherine.**

CHAPTER XVI

THE PARTITIONS OF POLAND

POLAND was a vast country, between Germany and Russia, from the Baltic almost to the Black Sea; 280,000 square miles, with a population of eleven and a half millions. There were seven million Poles, the remainder being Slavs and Germans. The third country in size, and the fifth in population in Europe. It included LITHUANIA to the north-east, originally independent, THE UKRAINE and VOLHYNIA to the south-east, and WEST PRUSSIA to the north-west. The national religion was Roman Catholic, but there were Lutherans and Greek Christians. The mass of the people were serfs in abject submission to the nobles. There was only a small burgher population.

“Poland had no ambassadors at foreign courts, the land had no fortresses, no navy, no roads, no arsenals, no treasury, no fixed revenue.”

The Constitution was the ruin of the country. The monarchy was elective and often held by foreign princes.

1672. Death of Sigismund, the last King to succeed his father. THE DIET, composed of an exclusive caste of nobles, elected; subject to force and bribery at every election. The King had no real power, and no control over the executive, which was composed of nobles elected for life. The Diet was paralysed by the “LIBERUM VETO,” whereby any member could prevent legislation by voting against it or by absenting himself from the Diet. Occasionally, in times of emergency, dissident minorities were coerced by the majority. THE NOBLES, numbering about 16,000, formed the fighting force; there was no national army. “The key of the so-called misfortunes of Poland and the explanation of the failure of the Poles to save their country is to be found in the implacable hatred felt towards the noblesse by the great body of the people.”

1772. The First Partition.

1763. Death of Augustus III, Elector of Saxony and King of Poland.

1764. [April.] FREDERICK THE GREAT and CATHERINE II of Russia united to support the election of STANISLAUS PONIATOWSKI, a Polish noble and an old lover of Catherine's before her accession, to resist the proposed abolition of the "Liberum Veto" and the making of the succession hereditary.

[September 7.] The Diet, surrounded by 15,000 Russian troops and heavily bribed by Catherine, elected Stanislaus.

1767. [November.] Catherine compelled the Diet to repeal the law, passed eleven years previously, excluding all but Roman Catholics from holding office in the State.

1768. [February.] The Diet, surrounded by Russian troops, ratified a treaty with Russia guaranteeing the integrity of Poland in return for a promise not to alter the constitution. Russia, Austria, and Prussia sent troops to enforce it.

1769. FREDERICK and CATHERINE discuss plans for dismembering Poland. MARIA THERESA objected, but JOSEPH II, who won over KAUNITZ, supported the proposals. The idea of partition was an old one, having been discussed by Maximilian II, by Charles X of Sweden, and by Peter the Great. Frederick the Great had suggested it to his father.

1772. [January 15.] Prussia and Russia came to a definite agreement. Austria invited to join.

[February 19.] Maria Theresa, won over by Joseph II and Kaunitz, consented.

[July 25.] **The definitive Treaty of Partition** signed. Its details kept a profound secret.

[September 26.] The three Powers issued a joint manifesto setting forth their claims. Stanislaus protested, but agreed to summon the Diet.

1773. [April 10.] THE DIET met at Warsaw. Poland in the hands of foreign troops, and large sums spent in bribery. Poland threatened with complete dismemberment unless she consented.

[August 5.] **The Diet ratified the Treaty.** All real authority in Poland to be exercised by the Russian ambassador, through a commission.

Russia took 3,000 square miles along her north-west frontier as far as the rivers Dwina and Dneiper.

Prussia took 900 square miles, all Polish Prussia except Danzig and Thorn.

Austria took 2,500 square miles, the greater part of Galicia, and extended her territory to the Vistula.

All the parts contained about equal populations. The

residue became a GUARANTEED POLAND under the three Powers. Its anarchical constitution continued. "A vast national crime."

"It is difficult to exaggerate the extent to which the partition shook the political system, lowered the public morals, and weakened the public law of Europe. It was an example of strong Powers conspiring to plunder a feeble Power, with no more regard for honour or honesty, or the mere decency of appearances, than is shown by a burglar or a footpad."

1788. [October.] THE DIET AT WARSAW began a four years' discussion of the reform of the Constitution.

1791. [May 3.] The reformers surrounded the Diet with Polish troops and secured in seven hours the passing of a scheme of reforms, prepared by a COMMITTEE OF PATRIOTS.

(i) The throne declared hereditary on the death of Stanislaus in the house of the Elector of Saxony.

(ii) The "Liberum Veto" abolished in favour of decisions by a majority of the Diet.

(iii) The King to govern with the aid of six Ministers, responsible to the Diet, to command the army, and to make appointments.

(iv) The legislative power to reside in the King, a Senate, and an elected Chamber. The franchise given to the residents in the towns.

(v) A national army of 60,000 men to be raised.

(vi) A regular system of taxes to be enforced.

(vii) Roman Catholicism recognised as the national religion, with toleration for other sects.

1793. The Second Partition.

1792. [January.] TREATY OF JASSY freed Russia from her war with Turkey. A minority of Polish nobles had asked aid from Catherine.

[February.] Austria and Prussia agreed that neither should intervene in Poland, and that they should call a European congress to discuss the question of intervention in France.

[March.] DEATH OF LEOPOLD. He had wished to preserve the integrity of Poland and avoid war with France. Succeeded by his son, FRANCIS, aged twenty-two, without political experience and of limited intelligence. He immediately reversed the policy of Leopold,

and joined Prussia in a war policy against France. In favour of intervention in Poland. CATHERINE approached FREDERICK WILLIAM of Prussia.

[April.] Austria and Prussia prepared to attack France, and RUSSIA INVADED POLAND.

[April 16.] The Diet met to defend the country.

[April 18.] RUSSIA DECLARED WAR. SUVÓROV, with 80,000 Russians and 20,000 Cossacks, prepared to invade Poland. The Polish army only 50,000, of whom 30,000 were kept out of the field by garrison duty. The peasantry remained indifferent.

[May 18.] THE RUSSIANS crossed the frontier in three armies. ENGLAND and FRANCE refused to help the Poles, who fought bravely, but vainly. KOSCIUSZKO took command of the Poles. Fifty-two years of age. He had won renown fighting with LAFAYETTE in America, had been raised to the rank of general by WASHINGTON, and after the war had returned to Poland.

[July 17.] BATTLE OF DUBIENKA, near the River Bug. Defeat of Kosciuszko. The Russians advanced on Warsaw, and Stanislaus advised submission. The old constitution was restored and the army surrendered. Poland at the feet of Catherine. Long negotiations between RUSSIA, PRUSSIA, and AUSTRIA.

[November 9.] BATTLE OF JEMAPPES. The Austrians lost all the Netherlands.

[December 23.] Francis claimed a share of Poland.

1793. [January 23.] TREATY OF ST. PETERSBURG between RUSSIA and PRUSSIA, AUSTRIA being kept in ignorance.

Prussia to receive Danzig with the districts of Posen, Kalish and Plock; 15,000 square miles, with a population of one million.

Russia to receive the Palatinates of Kiev, Minsk, and Bracław, with the greater part of Volhynia; 90,000 square miles, with a population of three millions.

The residue of Poland to be nominally independent, but in reality dependent on Russia.

[September 24.] THE DIET, overawed by Russian troops and partly won by heavy bribery, ratified the treaty, after several patriotic deputies had been deported to Siberia. The Russian troops to remain in Poland as a guarantee of the old constitution.

1795. The Third Partition.

1794. Popular rising in Poland owing to the brutalities of the Russian troops.

[March 23.] Kosciuszko arrived at Cracow and put himself at the head of the revolt.

[April 18.] The Russians driven from Warsaw.

[June 3.] FREDERICK WILLIAM took command of the Prussian army of 50,000 men in Poland.

[June 15.] The Prussians captured CRACOW after defeating Kosciuszko.

[July 13.] The Prussians laid siege to WARSAW.

[September 5.] The Prussians retreated to Posen to deal with the revolt of Prussian Poland. FREDERICK WILLIAM withdrew a large part of the army from the French front and used the English subsidy against the Poles.

[September 15.] Suvórov, freed from the Turkish war by the signing of peace terms, arrived at the Polish frontier with 8,000 men, after covering 370 miles in three weeks.

[October 9.] **Battle of Maciejowice.** Crushing defeat and capture of KOSCIUSZKO, who had been caught between the armies of Suvórov and Fersen, the Russian commander before the arrival of Suvórov.

[November 4.] Suvórov captured Praga, a suburb of Warsaw, by assault with great slaughter.

[November 7.] **Warsaw capitulated.**

1795. [January 3.] **Treaty between Austria and Russia.** Frederick William treated with contempt by Catherine.

Russia to receive all the land between the Vistula, the Bug, and the Pelica, with a population of two millions.

Austria to receive Cracow and the rest of Galicia, with a population of one million.

Prussia to receive the remainder, including Warsaw, "if she cared to claim it," with a population of 900,000.

[January 7.] STANISLAUS removed from Poland by the Russians.

[October 24.] Prussia accepted the treaty of partition.

[November 25.] **Stanislaus formally abdicated.**

"At the bar of history the destruction of the Polish kingdom and the partition of its territories were political crimes of the gravest kind, unequalled in the history of Europe. The conduct of Prussia was the most perfidious and mendacious, that of Russia the most cunning and deadly, and that of Austria the most mean and treacherous."

CHAPTER XVII

THE OTTOMAN EMPIRE, 1494-1789

The Ottoman Turks appeared in authentic history in the thirteenth century. Aliens to Europe in race, religion, language, customs, and traditions. “The Ottoman conquest of the Near East constitutes one of the decisive events in world history.”

- 1353. First conquest in Europe across the Dardanelles.
- 1363. Adrianople and Thrace occupied.
- 1372-80. Macedonia conquered.
- 1389. Battle of Kossovo and conquest of Serbia.
- 1393. Bulgaria conquered.
- 1396. Battle of Nikopolis. Defeat of Sigismund of Hungary.
- 1397-9. Southern Greece conquered.

1451-81. Mohammed II, “The Conqueror.” Rapid extension of the Ottoman Empire.

1453. Constantinople captured. The Greeks granted complete freedom of worship, and much of the administrative work of the Empire entrusted to them.

- 1456. Belgrade saved by John Hunyadi. Athens occupied.
- 1458. Corinth occupied.
- 1459. Serbia and Southern Greece annexed.
- 1463. Bosnia annexed.
- 1465. Herzegovina and Montenegro annexed. Albania, never fully conquered, the only Balkan State to embrace Mohammedanism.
- 1475. The Tartars of the Crimea acknowledged the overlordship of the Sultan.

The European States, divided by rivalries, paid little attention to the Turks. Venice and Poland, and later Austria and Russia, left unaided to defend the Christian frontiers of Europe. Internal weakness fixed the limits of Turkish expansion. The Turk was a herdsman, and left trade and agriculture to the conquered provinces. He failed either to govern or to absorb his conquests. When he ceased to conquer he grew indolent. “To conquer and to enjoy in ease the fruits of conquest has always been his ideal of life.” “His history is almost exclusively a catalogue of names and

battles." His victories were the work of the earlier sultans and the Kiuprili family, supported by a magnificent army.

The Janissaries originated about 1326. Every four or five years the Turk took one in five of all the young boys of their Christian subjects, and educated them in barracks as Mohammedans. They were subjected to strict discipline and not allowed to form any domestic ties. They grew up strong, hardy soldiers. Increased from 10,000 under Mohammed II to 20,000 under Sulieman. The finest soldiers in Europe.

1566. Allowed to marry. They became jealous of their privileges, which they wished to preserve for their sons. Degenerated into "the heroes of domestic revolutions."

1566-1718. Thirteen sultans. One murdered and three deposed. Not one was a soldier.

1826. The Janissaries exterminated by Mahmud II, the first great Sultan since Sulieman.

1481-1512. **Bayezid (Bajazet) II** disliked war and was deposed by the Janissaries.

1498-1502. WAR WITH VENICE. Neither side won any important successes.

1512-20. **Selim I**, the son of Bayezid, began his reign by murdering his two brothers and his eight nephews. This became the practice of his successors.

1514-16. WAR AGAINST THE PERSIANS. Conquest of Northern Mesopotamia, Syria, and Arabia. The Khalifate transferred to the Ottoman Sultan, who became the spiritual head of all Mohammedan countries.

1517. Conquest of Egypt. The greatness of Venice declined, as the Levant became a Turkish lake.

1520-66. **Sulieman the Magnificent, the Lawgiver**, the contemporary and equal of Charles V and of Francis I. The Ottoman Turks reached the zenith of their power.

1521. BELGRADE CAPTURED and the road into Hungary opened.

1522. RHODES CAPTURED from the Knights of St. John, who withdrew into Crete, and thence to Malta [1530].

1525. FRANCIS I, in captivity after Pavia (see page 7), appealed to Sulieman. A treaty of alliance concluded ten years later.

The Capitulations. Renewed 1581, 1597, 1604, and extended 1740. The French received freedom of trade with the Ottoman Empire, the right of entry into all Turkish ports on payment of a

duty of five per cent. on the value of the cargo. No foreign ship allowed in Turkish waters unless flying the French flag. French consuls appointed, with jurisdiction over all French subjects in the Ottoman Empire. The Holy Places in Palestine placed under French protection.

1526. [August 28.] **Battle of Mohacz.** Sulieman invaded Hungary with 100,000 men, at the request of Francis. Defeat and death of Louis, the last Jagellon King of Hungary and Bohemia. The crown of Bohemia secured by his brother-in-law, Ferdinand of Austria. ZAPOLYA OF TRANSYLVANIA claimed the crown of Hungary, but was driven out by Ferdinand.Appealed to Sulieman.

1529. Sulieman, in alliance with Zapolya, invaded Hungary.

[September.] **Capture of Buda.**

[October.] **Vienna besieged** by Sulieman with 250,000 men and 300 guns. Defended by 16,000 men. Sulieman raised the siege after twenty-four days.

1537-40. **War against Venice**, the ally of Charles V, to help Francis. BARBAROSSA, the Turkish Drake, destroyed Spanish shipping in the Mediterranean, defeated the Venetian fleet [1538], and harried the coasts of Italy. The Turks masters of the Mediterranean till his death [1546].

1537. [October.] **BATTLE OF ESSEK** in Hungary. Sulieman, in alliance with France, defeated Ferdinand.

1540. **Treaty with Venice**, which ceded all possessions in Southern Greece, and paid an indemnity of 300,000 ducats.

DEATH OF ZAPOLYA. Sulieman claimed Hungary.

1541. [July.] **Battle of Buda.** Ferdinand decisively defeated. Buda captured and remained in Turkish hands for nearly a hundred and fifty years.

1543. Nearly all Hungary in Turkish possession.

1553. **Transylvania conquered.**

1565. [May-September.] Sulieman besieged Malta in vain with 30,000 men and 190 ships.

1566. **Chios captured.** Death of Sulieman in a war against Maximilian II in Hungary. Ferdinand had died [1564].

Sulieman waged six campaigns against Persia and captured Bagdad, overrunning the greater part of Armenia.

1566-74. **Selim II**, the Sot, the son of Sulieman. Lived a life of luxury and ease. Rapid decline in the vigour and efficiency of the administrative system. The Janissaries became the supporters of factions.

1567. Chios conquered.

1570. The **Holy League** created by Pius V. Spain, Venice, the Papacy, Genoa, Tuscany, Parma, Modena, Lucca, and Ferrara promised help. The Turkish attacks on Cyprus begun.

1571. [October.] **Battle of Lepanto** fought near the Gulf of Patras. The allied fleet of two hundred and eight galleys, eight galleasses, and fifty smaller ships, carrying 29,000 soldiers and 50,000 sailors and rowers, under the command of **DON JOHN OF AUSTRIA**, a half-brother of Philip II of Spain. **THE MARQUIS OF SANTA CRUZ**, Spain's ablest seaman, the effective leader. The Turkish fleet of three hundred ships with 120,000 men decisively defeated. The victory hailed with transports of joy throughout Europe. Philip, jealous of Don John and suspicious of his ambition, refused adequate supplies, and little further achieved.

1573. **Cyprus conquered by the Turks**, who had recovered the command of the sea. Tunis, which had been taken by Don John, recovered by the Turk, and 8,000 Spaniards lost, because of lack of support from Spain.

1574. **Venice made Peace**, acknowledging the loss of Cyprus and paying 300,000 ducats to Turkey. The death of Selim II was followed by nearly a century of anarchy under a succession of worthless sultans.

1618-48. **THE THIRTY YEARS' WAR.** The Turk took no advantage of the weakness of the Emperor.

1645. **Crete attacked.** Beginning of a twenty-five years' war against Venice.

1656. The Venetians destroyed a Turkish fleet and threatened Constantinople by occupying the Dardanelles.

Mohammed Kiuprili, a member of an Albanian family long living in Constantinople, appealed to by the Sultan's mother. Became Grand Vizier with full power at the age of seventy. He and his family ruled Turkey with great success for twenty years. Discipline restored in the army by the execution of 4,000 Janissaries.

1661. Death of Mohammed. The vigour and energy of the Turk had been restored, disorder and weakness removed.

Achmet Kiuprili succeeded his father as Grand Vizier.

1660. Disputed succession in Transylvania. Leopold, the Emperor, supported one candidate for the throne, and the Turk the other.

1663. **Hungary invaded** by Achmet with 200,000 men.

Moravia ravaged to the walls of Olmütz. Louis XIV, having quarrelled with Achmet over an insult to the French ambassador, sent troops to help Leopold.

1664. [August.] **Treaty of Vasvar.** Leopold recognised the Sultan's overlordship over Transylvania and paid an indemnity of 200,000 florins.

1666. Achmet took charge of the siege operations against Candia.

1669. [September.] **Treaty between Turkey and Venice.** The Turk acquired Candia and all Crete except three fortresses. The last important conquest the Turk made in Europe.

1672. The Cossacks of the Ukraine revolted against Poland and offered to recognise the suzerainty of the Sultan in return for help.

1672-6. War with Poland. The Turk captured the important fortress of Kaminiec on the Dniester. **John Sobieski** drove the Turk back across the Danube.

1673. [November.] Sobieski defeated the Turks at Khoczim.

1674. Sobieski elected King of Poland.

1675. Sobieski defeated the Turks at Lemberg.

1676. [October.] **TREATY OF ZURAWNA.** The Turk received nearly all Podolia and part of the Ukraine. **DEATH OF ACHMET** a week later.

Kara Mustapha, his brother-in-law, succeeded as Grand Vizier. Lacking in character and ability, proud and ambitious. Renewed the French alliance and aimed at the capture of Vienna.

1681. Concluded a treaty with Russia after a brief war. Russia acquired the Ukraine.

1666. Hungary rose in revolt against the Emperor Leopold and was defeated and governed as a conquered province.

1681. **TÖKÖLI** headed a second revolt, assumed the title of Prince of Hungary, and appealed to the Sultan.

1682. Mustapha declared Hungary tributary to Turkey and advanced on Vienna with 200,000 men and a large train of siege guns. Joined by Tököli.

1683. [March.] The Turks crossed the Danube.

[March 31.] Poland promised the Emperor 40,000 men.

[July 14.] **Mustapha invested Vienna.** Defended by only 10,000 men.

[August 15.] **Sobieski** set out from Poland.

[September 2.] Reached the Danube.

[September 5.] United with the Austrians, and took command of the two armies. Stahremberg at the end of his resources in

Vienna. The city crowded with peasants, the walls old, and the guns obsolete. The siege had lasted sixty days.

[September 12.] **Defeat of the Turks.** Sobieski, in a four hours' battle, destroyed the Turkish army. The Turks lost 10,000 men killed, all their baggage, and three hundred guns. The army found safety in Belgrade, where Mustapha was executed.

[October.] Hungary free from the Turk. The last Turkish menace to Europe. The war was continued for fifteen years.

1684. Sobieski returned to Poland the hero of Europe. Charles of Lorraine and Eugène took command. Venice, Austria, Poland, and the Knights of Malta united in a **HOLY LEAGUE**. Joined by RUSSIA two years later.

1686. **Buda recaptured**, and a reign of terror instituted in Hungary.

1687. The Archduke Joseph crowned King of Hungary.

[September.] **The Venetians captured Athens**, and overran the Morea, Corinth alone remaining in the hands of the Turks.

1688. **Transylvania conquered**, and united as a vassal province to Hungary.

[September.] **Belgrade captured**. Its importance as commanding the only gap on the route to Constantinople, Salonika, and Athens. The road into the Balkans opened.

1689-91. **Mustapha Kiuprili**, the brother of Achmet, Grand Vizier. The last of the Kiuprili.

1689. **Serbia invaded** by the Austrians, who captured Widdin and Nish.

1690. **Belgrade recovered** by Mustapha, who advanced into Hungary.

1691. **Death of Mustapha** in a battle at Salan Kemen. The Turks were defeated by Louis of Baden and lost 28,000 killed and a hundred and fifty guns.

[December.] Transylvania became an Austrian province.

1694. **CHIOS** taken by the Venetians.

1695. Russian attack on AZOV (see page 99).

1696. [June 17.] **Death of John Sobieski.** Chios recovered by the Turks and Azov lost.

1697. [September 11.] **Battle of Zenta** on the Theiss. A Turkish army of 100,000 men defeated by Eugène and lost 20,000 killed and 10,000 wounded.

1699. [January 26.] **Treaty of Carlowitz.**

- (i) The Emperor received all Hungary except the Banat of Temesvar, Transylvania, and the greater part of Slavonia and Croatia.
- (ii) Poland received Podolia and the Ukraine with the fortress of Kaminiec.
- (iii) Russia kept Azov (the treaty signed 1702).
- (iv) Venice kept the Morea.

1710. War with Russia (see page 100).

1715. The Turks, supported by the Greeks, recovered the Morea. Austria joined Venice.

1716. [August 13.] **Battle of Peterwardein.** Eugène with 80,000 men defeated 30,000 Turks.

[November.] Temesvar, the last Turkish fortress in Hungary, surrendered.

1717. [June-August.] **Siege of Belgrade** by Eugène. Defended by 30,000 men.

[August 16.] Eugène defeated 150,000 Turks, who were attempting to raise the siege.

[August 18.] **Belgrade surrendered.**

1718. Treaty of Passarowitz. Austria received Belgrade, the Banat of Temesvar, and a foothold in Bosnia, Serbia, Moldavia and Wallachia. The Turk regained the Morea. Charles VI left Turkey alone for twenty years.

1726. Austria and Russia concluded a treaty of alliance and remained friendly for more than a century.

1722-35. TURKISH WARS WITH PERSIA.

1735-9. War with Russia (see page 101).

1737. Austria entered the war, without success.

1738. ORSOVA captured by the Turk, and the Austrians defeated.

1739. Siege of Belgrade. VILLENEUVE, the French ambassador at Constantinople, negotiated a general peace. Charles VI anxious about the succession.

[September 1.] **The Treaty of Belgrade.** Austria surrendered her claims to Belgrade, Orsova, and all her gains at Passarowitz except the Banat of Temesvar, which she retained with destroyed fortresses.

[September 18.] Russia signed the peace (see page 101).

1768-74. War with Russia (see page 102).

1775. BUKOVINA occupied by Austria. Turkey compelled to recognise the act.

1787. War with Russia (see page 103).

CHAPTER XVIII

SPAIN, 1494-1789

1479-1516. Ferdinand and Isabella (see Chapter I).

1516-56. Charles I (The Emperor Charles V). WARS AGAINST FRANCE (see Chapter II).

AFFAIRS IN GERMANY (see Chapter III).

The Revolt of the Comuneros. 1517. Charles arrived in Spain. Ignorant of the language. Spain disunited. Aragon, Castile, Valencia, and Catalonia enjoyed separate institutions, customs, and manners. The south peopled by Moriscoes. The mass of the people ignorant and poor. The nobles and the Church largely exempt from taxation. Charles compelled to acknowledge the liberties of Castile, Aragon, Valencia, and Catalonia before the Cortes of these provinces would accept him. He gave all the chief posts to Flemings. CHIÈVRES became ruler of Spain.

1518. The Cortes of Castile demanded the exclusion of all foreigners and the recognition of their privileges before voting supplies. The Cortes of Aragon and of Catalonia voted meagre supplies.

1520. [April.] **Revolt of Toledo**, followed by risings in Madrid, Salamanca, Burgos, and other towns. The nobles stood aside.

[May.] Charles left Spain for the Imperial Election.

[August.] A revolutionary Government, in the name of Charles' mother, the mad Joanna, established by the revolted towns of Castile. A CHARTER OF LIBERTIES demanded the return of Charles, the expulsion of all foreigners from office, the taxation of the nobles, and a Cortes, representing nobles, clergy, and townsmen every three years. Mobs attacked the houses and estates of the nobles, who joined in the suppression of the rising.

1521. [April.] **Battle of Villalar.** The revolt, which had been restricted to Castile, ended in the defeat of the rebels.

1522. Charles returned to Spain with 4,000 German mercenaries

and a train of artillery. The power of the Cortes restricted. All deputies to be nominees of the Crown; the nobles to be excluded, as they paid no taxes. The right to initiate new taxes respected. The Cortes of Castile met during the reigns of Charles and Philip II on an average once every three years. The King controlled the Church and the Inquisition by his right of nomination to all posts. Spain gave Charles no further trouble. Wool and silk manufactures, the production of wine, wheat, and olives prospered owing to the demands of the Spaniards in America and the Indies. Cadiz, the port for America, flourished.

1556. [January 16.] CHARLES RESIGNED THE CROWN to his son Philip, and lived in seclusion at Yuste.

1558. [September 21.] **Death of Charles.**

1556-98. Philip II. Born two weeks after the Sack of Rome [1527]. His political education supervised by Charles, who taught him to trust no one, and to play off one Minister against another. He sacrificed his life to his conception of duty. The hardest worker in Spain. Every dispatch passed through his hands. Retained the affection of Spain all his life. Cold and reserved except in his family circle. A devoted husband and father. A man of limited intellect, he was called to a task that was too great for him. Throughout the reign and during the seventeenth and eighteenth centuries the true interests of Spain subordinated to the dynastic interests of her rulers. A devoted Catholic, Philip waged a relentless war against heresy. "He devoted his life to the establishment of the supremacy of Catholicism in the political interests of Spain." THE INQUISITION favoured as a political instrument. An absolutely despotic government established, the several Cortes losing all importance. Philip appointed Ministers he had raised from humble rank. Like Louis XIV, he preferred "diligent clerks" to men of ability and individuality. Taxation was heavy, and Philip was always short of money. The main source of revenue, a tax of ten per cent. on every sale, ruined trade and commerce. The taxes were farmed to foreign bankers at exorbitant rates of interest.

1568. Revolt of the Moriscoes. On the fall of Granada the Moors were guaranteed full religious toleration. During the reign of Charles I they were converted to Roman Catholicism and called Moriscoes. They were the most industrious part of the population (cp. the Huguenots in France).

1563. A royal edict disarmed them.

1567. Commanded to adopt Christian names within three years, and forbidden to wear their national dress.

1568. Philip tried to enforce an edict abolishing their wedding customs, dances, and national songs, and commanding the women to discard their veils. A general revolt.

1569. DON JOHN OF AUSTRIA, Philip's half-brother, in command in Andalousia. Wholesale massacres.

1570. [November.] ANDALOUSIA CLEARED OF THE MORISCOES. Philip ordered those in Granada to be sent to Castile as slaves. All Moriscoes either killed or moved into the interior of Spain. Andalousia became a desert. A mortal blow to the industrial prosperity of Spain.

1609. THE MORISCOES BANISHED FROM SPAIN.

Wars with France (see Chapters VI and VIII).

Wars against the Turk (see Chapter XVII).

The Revolt of the Netherlands (see Chapter IV).

The Conquest of Portugal. **1578.** [August.] Battle of Alcazar. Philip's nephew, Sebastian, King of Portugal, killed fighting against the Moors. Accession of Cardinal Henry at an advanced age. Philip prepared to succeed him. Alva and Granvelle recalled to Philip's side. The Portuguese nobles heavily bribed.

1580. The King died without direct male heirs. His eldest sister, Isabella, the mother of Philip II, who claimed the Crown, and was accepted by the Portuguese. Council of Regency. The clergy led the people in opposition. Alva invaded Portugal and captured Lisbon.

1581. [April.] PHILIP ENTERED LISBON and was acknowledged by the Cortes as King.

Philip and England.

“The keynote of Philip's foreign policy was to keep on good terms with England.” The retention of the Netherlands depended to a great extent on the keeping open of the Channel to Spanish ships.

1554. [July 25.] **Philip and Mary**, Queen of England, married in Winchester Cathedral.

1555. [August.] Philip left England for the Netherlands. He remonstrated with Mary on her persecution of heretics, as likely to make Spain unpopular in England.

1557. Philip visited England to press for English support against France.

[June.] England joined the war against France.

[August.] An English contingent took part in the Battle of St. Quentin (see page 9).

1558. [January.] The French captured Calais.

1567. THIRD VOYAGE OF HAWKINS to the West Indies. Attacked by the Spaniards at San Juan de Ulua. Beginning of increased activity of the English "sea-dogs."

1577-80. DRAKE'S VOYAGE round the world.

1584. Expulsion of Mendoza, the Spanish ambassador at London, for complicity in Throckmorton's plot against Elizabeth.

1585. [May.] Philip placed an embargo on English ships in Spanish ports.

[September.] Drake sailed for the West Indies with twenty-one ships, eight pinnaces, and 2,300 men.

[August.] Elizabeth concluded a treaty with the NETHERLANDS, promising 5,000 foot and 1,000 cavalry.

[December.] **Leicester sailed for Flushing.**

1586. [June.] Mary, Queen of Scots, disinherited her son and bequeathed her claims to the Crowns of England and Scotland to Philip.

1587. [February 8.] Execution of Mary following the Babington conspiracy. Philip prepared for war. The Duke of Parma ordered to collect 30,000 men in Flanders.

[April 2.] **Drake sailed from Plymouth.**

[April 19.] Attacked the Spanish shipping in Cadiz. Thirty-three warships destroyed, and four provision ships captured. He remained on the coast till June.

1588. [January.] **Death of Santa Cruz**, Spain's ablest and most experienced sea captain. THE DUKE OF MEDINA SIDONIA appointed as his successor.

[May 30.] **The Armada left Lisbon.**

[June 19.] Took shelter in CORUNNA after being scattered by a storm. Medina Sidonia advised Philip to abandon the venture.

[July 11.] A hundred and thirty-one ships with 7,000 sailors and 17,000 soldiers left Corunna. The English fleet, under HOWARD, had made three attempts to meet the Spaniards off the Spanish coast, but had been foiled by contrary winds.

[July 19.] A hundred and twenty-two Spanish ships sighted the Lizard. Seventy of them were food ships unfit for fighting. "In

actual tonnage there was little to choose between the rival forces; but in weight of gun metal, in accuracy of aim, and in nautical skill the English had a decided superiority." Nine days' fighting in the Channel.

[July 28.] The Spaniards anchored off Calais roads. Parma had refused to move till the Spaniards had secured command of the Channel. Eight English fireships threw the Spaniards into confusion.

[July 29.] **Battle of Gravelines.** The Spaniards glad to escape northwards. Only sixty-five ships reached Spain. The loss of life was about 14,000 men.

1589. Failure of an English expedition to place Don Antonio on the throne of Portugal.

1595. Failure of Drake's last expedition against the Spanish power in America.

1596. [June.] Expedition of Essex and sack of Cadiz. "The Trafalgar of Elizabeth's contest with Philip."

1598. [September 13.] **Death of Philip.** Exhaustion of Spain. The Empire comprised Spain, Portugal, Naples, Sicily, Sardinia, Milan, Franche-Comté, the Ten Southern Provinces of the Netherlands, Mexico, Central America, and all South America. During the seventeenth century Spain became a second-rate Power. Philip was succeeded by weak Kings, governed by worthless favourites.

1598-1621. Philip III. The government for twenty years in the hands of the favourite, THE DUKE OF LERMA. Heavy taxation provided for the extravagance of the Court and the pensions, grants, and honours showered on Court favourites. Philip in the hands of priests, spent his days in religious services and Court ceremonial. Rapid increase in the wealth and influence of the Church. The expulsion of the Moriscoes completed the ruin of Spanish industries.

1621-65. Philip IV. Devoted his days to pleasure, and handed the government of Spain to favourites. OLIVARES ruled for the first twenty-three years. The condition of the country went from bad to worse. Heavy taxation, fraud, and numerous monopolies. The true interests of Spain sacrificed to the dynastic claims of her rulers.

1618-48. The Thirty Years' War (see Chapter VII).

The Successes of Richelieu (see Chapter VIII).

1640. **The revolt of Portugal**, provoked by the harsh rule of Olivares, and **THE REVOLT OF THE CATALANS** (see page 48).

1647. **RISINGS IN SICILY** and **NAPLES**, provoked by heavy taxation and misgovernment, suppressed. **The successes of Mazarin** (see Chapter VIII). Spain had been too weak to take real advantage of the helplessness of France in the days of the Fronde (see page 51).

1661. Invasion of Portugal, which concluded an alliance with England.

1665. **FINAL DEFEAT OF SPAIN.** Portuguese independence acknowledged three years later in the **Treaty of Lisbon**.

1665-1700. **Charles II.** Four years of age. All his life he was afflicted with mental and physical weakness. Died at the age of thirty-nine, an old man. Continued decay of the country. The revenue squandered by worthless favourites in luxury and fêtes. The land infested with robbers and beggars. Corruption of officials. Heavy taxation. Trade and industry in the hands of foreigners. "Extreme confusion reigns in all affairs; it would appear as if the monarchs of Spain had tried by their bad conduct to destroy their realm rather than preserve it. . . . The incapacity and self-seeking of Ministers have prevented the reform of financial disorder" (Louis XIV).

The degradation of Spain indicated by **THE PARTITION TREATIES** (see page 63).

1700-46. **Philip V**, grandson of Louis XIV, and the first of the **SPANISH BOURBONS**.

1702-13. **The Spanish Succession War** (see Chapter X). The army had been reorganised on French lines, the lavish grants to royal favourites abolished, corruption checked, and the administration of justice reformed.

1714. [September.] **Philip married Elizabeth Farnese**, niece of the childless Duke of Parma. Elizabeth's ambition was to provide for her two sons, **DON CARLOS** and **DON PHILIP**, as the King had two sons, Luis and Ferdinand, by his first wife. Ambitious and domineering, she gained a complete ascendancy over Philip. Spain sacrificed to her ambition for her sons. Tuscany, ruled by the last of the Medici, and Parma to be won for them.

Alberoni, her countryman, became chief Minister and worked to achieve her ends. Economy and careful management increased the revenue, trade and industry fostered, and the navy strengthened and reorganised.

1715. COMMERCIAL TREATY WITH ENGLAND. Philip opposed to Orleans, the regent of France (see page 72), and to the Emperor Charles VI, the Archduke Charles of the Partition Treaties. Charles held lands in Italy which Philip wished to recover, and called himself King of Spain.

The Triple and Quadruple Alliances (see page 73).

1719. [December.] Alberoni dismissed on the failure of his plans.

1720. [December.] Philip accepted the terms of the Quadruple Alliance (see page 74).

1724. Abdication of Philip, who suffered from religious melancholia. His eldest son, LUIS, reigned seven months and then died. Philip returned to the throne.

1725. [April.] **Treaty with Austria.** The Emperor abandoned his claim to the throne of Spain, and Philip his claims to Naples, Sicily, Milan, and the Netherlands. Spain guaranteed the Pragmatic sanction in return for the promise of the succession of the duchies of Parma and Tuscany to Elizabeth's sons.

Ripperda negotiated the treaty. A Dutch nobleman, who had been sent to Madrid as consul after the Treaty of Utrecht. Won the confidence of Alberoni and became naturalised. In favour with Philip and Elizabeth.

[May.] Commercial treaty signed by Spain and Austria. Philip promised to transfer to the Emperor's Ostend Company the English and Dutch trade privileges. In a secret clause, which Ripperda's vanity revealed, the Emperor promised to assist Spain to capture Gibraltar, and to support the Jacobites against the English Government.

[September.] **THE LEAGUE OF HANOVER** formed by England, France, and Prussia.

1726. [May.] **RIPPERDA DISMISSED.** The Emperor had refused to carry out the treaty, and Ripperda's foreign birth made him unpopular in Spain.

1727. [February.] Gibraltar besieged by the Spaniards, and Stanhope, the English ambassador, left Madrid.

1728. [March.] **Convention of the Pardo.** Spain made peace with England.

1729. [November.] **Treaty of Seville.** England, France and Spain, joined later by Holland, concluded an offensive and defensive alliance.

1731. [January 10.] **DEATH OF THE DUKE OF PARMA.** Charles

VI massed 30,000 men in Italy to prevent the occupation of Parma by the Spaniards.

[March 16.] **The Second Treaty of Vienna**, signed by Austria, Spain, and England, averted war. Charles VI allowed 6,000 Spaniards to occupy Parma, and England guaranteed the Pragmatic Sanction. The Ostend Company to be disbanded and Don Carlos to be recognised as the successor of the Grand-duke of Tuscany.

[October.] A combined English and Spanish fleet landed the Spanish troops at Leghorn. Parma and Piacenza occupied.

1733. [November.] **The First Family Compact** signed by France and Spain. Naples and Sicily to be secured by Don Carlos during the distraction of the Polish Succession question.

1734. Don Carlos conquered Naples and South Italy. The Spaniards besieged Mantua.

1735. [July.] Don Carlos crowned King of the Two Sicilies.

1736. [May.] The preliminaries of the Treaty of Vienna signed by Spain. Don Carlos to have the Two Sicilies, but to surrender his claims to Parma and Tuscany. Parma to be united with Milan and to go to the Emperor.

1737. [June.] Death of the Grand-duke of Tuscany. The Duke of Lorraine succeeded (see page 76).

1738. [November.] **The Definitive Treaty of Vienna** signed, embodying the terms of the Preliminary Treaty.

1739. [January.] **CONVENTION OF THE PARDO.** Spain to pay England £95,000. Conference at Madrid.

[October.] **England declared war on Spain.** The War of Jenkins' Ear. Its causes were the claim of the Spaniards to search English ships in American waters, a claim for compensation for damage to Spanish ships at Cape Passaro in 1718, and an English claim for compensation for damage to English trade by Spanish ships. Spain prepared an attack on GIBRALTAR and a LANDING IN IRELAND.

[November.] **PORTO BELLO**, one of Spain's chief dépôts for Central America and the West Indies, sacked by Vernon.

1741. Failure of English attacks on CARTAGENA and Cuba.

1740-3. **ANSON'S VOYAGE** round the world.

1740-8. **The Austrian Succession War** (see Chapter XII).

1741. [December.] 14,000 Spaniards landed on Genoese territory to secure PARMA and MILAN for Elizabeth's second son, DON PHILIP. A Spanish army welcomed at Naples by Don Carlos.

1742. [August.] Don Carlos compelled by an English fleet to retire to Naples and withdraw his support.

1743. [October 25.] **The Second Family Compact.** By the

Treaty of Fontainebleau France agreed to declare war on England, and not to make peace till Spain had recovered Gibraltar. Spain not to renew "the Assiento" in favour of England, and France to assist in the conquest of Minorca.

1744. [March.] France declared war on England.

THE FORTY-FIVE REBELLION planned at Paris.

1745. [May.] GENOA joined France and Spain, and sent 10,000 men to join the Spaniards in Italy. 60,000 men invaded the Milanese and overran the country.

[December.] Don Philip entered Milan.

1746. [July 9.] DEATH OF PHILIP V. He had become insane at the end of his life.

1746-59. Ferdinand VI, the only surviving child of Philip's first marriage. ELIZABETH FARNESE lost all political influence.

1748. Treaty of Aix-la-Chapelle (see page 82).

1750. [October 3.] Treaty of Madrid. England surrendered "the Assiento" rights of the South Sea Company, which was to receive £100,000 within three months.

Spain remained at peace for the remainder of Ferdinand's reign and made some progress to prosperity. The King insane towards the end of his life.

1759-88. Charles III, the elder son of Elizabeth Farnese, and the Don Carlos of the reign of Philip V. As King of the Two Sicilies he had proved an able and enlightened ruler. He was imbued with the philosophic doctrines of Voltaire and determined to assert the supremacy of the Crown over the Church. Favoured a closer alliance with France, and protested against English seizures of Spanish ships, and the exclusion of Spain from the Newfoundland fisheries.

1761. [August 15.] The Third Family Compact, the work of Choiseul and Charles III (see page 87).

1762. [January 2.] England declared war on Spain. The events of the war (see page 87).

1763. Treaty of Paris (see page 90).

1767. Banishment of the Jesuits (see page 127).

Internal Reforms.

1773. Spanish nobles allowed to engage in trade, industry, and commerce.

1774. All civil cases to be tried by civil courts. Education nationalised and secularised. The power of the Church and of the Inquisition limited and many monasteries disbanded.

Hospitals, poor-houses, asylums, and schools sprang up in all parts of the country. Manufactures fostered by high protective tariffs, and foreign operatives induced to settle in Spain by special privileges. Roads, canals, and irrigation works constructed, and marshes drained. Agriculture developed by grants of waste land to cultivators. The removal of trade restrictions developed the colonial trade. The system of taxation reformed, the fourteen per cent. tax on every sale being reduced to five per cent. and abolished for all goods sold in their place of origin. The rapidly growing prosperity of the country checked by war.

1779. [June.] War declared on England in aid of the American colonists. The navy had been increased to sixty-eight ships of the line and many smaller vessels, and the army reorganised on the Prussian model.

1779-82. Siege of Gibraltar by land and sea.

1780. [February.] Rodney defeated a Spanish squadron and reinforced the Gibraltar garrison.

1781. [April.] The garrison reprovisioned by an English squadron.

[June.] Fierce Spanish assault. Within three weeks the Spaniards threw in 75,000 shot and 25,000 shells. The attack beaten off.

1782. [February 5.] Minorca captured by a French and Spanish fleet after an attack lasting seven months.

[September.] ELIOTT with 7,000 men defeated a vigorous assault by 40,000 Spaniards, who lost 2,000 men.

[October.] The garrison supplied with four ships of munitions by Howe with thirty ships, in the face of fifty French and Spanish ships.

1783. [January 20.] Peace preliminaries signed.

[February 6.] The siege of Gibraltar raised.

[September 3.] **Treaty of Versailles.** Spain retained Minorca and West Florida, and England ceded East Florida, but was guaranteed the right to cut logwood on the bay of Honduras.

1786. TREATY WITH ALGIERS. Piracy in the Mediterranean to cease. Valencia recovered her prosperity.

1788. [December 14.] **Death of Charles III,** at the age of seventy-three. One of the greatest Kings of Spain.

1788-1808. **Charles IV,** a weak King. The rule of royal favourites recommenced and Spain rapidly declined.

CHAPTER XIX

THE SUPPRESSION OF THE JESUITS

THE attack on the Jesuits was one of the most striking events in the eighteenth century. Its causes not fully known. The unpopularity of the Jesuits due largely to their consistent opposition to any reforms and to their wealth. Some of their settlements were prosperous trading houses. Their early enthusiasm had disappeared, and their discipline had grown slack. The Governments of Europe resented their claims to be "a state within a state."

Portugal. 1750-77. POMBAL chief Minister. An enlightened and benevolent statesman. The Jesuits opposed his reforms.

1757. The Jesuits accused of complicity in an attack on the King. No Jesuit to attend the Court without the royal sanction.

1758. Forbidden to preach or hear confessions.

1759. Accused of sympathising with a plot to assassinate the King, and deported from Portugal and its dependencies. 6,000 shipped to Italy.

1761. All their possessions in Portugal declared State property.

France. 1761. THE PARLEMENT OF PARIS ordered an inquiry into "the constitution and practices of the Jesuits." The Parlements of Rouen, Bordeaux, Rennes, Metz, Pau, Perpignan and Toulouse took similar action. Choiseul and Madame de Pompadour urged on the attack.

1762. The Parlement of Paris issued its verdict. THE ORDER DECLARED ABOLISHED, its schools closed, and its property confiscated to the Crown on account of "its ambition, its disorders, and the setting up of a constitution, which withdrew subjects from allegiance to the Crown."²

1764. The Order suppressed by royal edict.

1767. All Jesuits deported from France.

Spain. 1766. The Jesuits opposed a new tax and secured the dismissal of the Minister responsible for proposing it.

1767. Charles III declared against the Order as incompatible

with his authority as King. The Order suppressed in Spain and its dependencies. 6,000 deported. More cruelly treated in Spain than in any other country.

NAPLES and PARMA suppressed the Order.

1768. The French, Spanish, and Italian Bourbons united in demanding the suppression of the Order by the Pope.

VENICE, MODENA, and BAVARIA expelled all Jesuits, and AUSTRIA curtailed their power.

1769. Election of CLEMENT XIV, who disliked the Jesuits.

1773. Clement abolished the Society in the "bull" "DOMINUS ET REDEMPTOR," which was not revoked till 1814. The Society contained 22,589 members, of whom 11,295 were priests, and was organised in forty-one provinces.

CHAPTER XX

THE FRENCH REVOLUTION

THE beginning of a new social era in Europe. Its causes were mainly POLITICAL, and must be sought in the history of France under Richelieu, Mazarin, Louis XIV, and Louis XV.

France before 1789.

The King. Was an absolute monarch. Ruled "by the grace of God." He elected his own ministers and determined the laws and taxes. No accounts were ever published as to the amount of the revenue or its expenditure. He had the right to imprison any of his subjects without trial, and to declare war and conclude treaties. The THREE ESTATES, the nearest approach to the English Parliament, had not met since 1614. The PROVINCES were governed by royal officials, the INTENDANTS, who were appointed by and dismissable by the King. Louis XIV's assertion, " L'ÉTAT, C'EST MOI " was literally true.

The Aristocracy. Numbered about 250,000 in a total population of twenty-five millions. The nobles had been deprived of all their political powers by Richelieu; they had been allowed to retain their PRIVILEGES, as if they still governed their dependents and helped to defend their country at their own expense. **The Chief Privileges of the Nobles.** They were exempt from taxation. (The Church estates were also exempt from taxation.) They monopolised the higher posts in the Church. They officered the army and the navy. They retained a few vexatious RELICS OF THEIR OLD FEUDAL POWER over the peasants who had to perform

a few days' unpaid labour at such seasons as ploughing, sowing, and harvesting. The noble alone was allowed to hunt, and keep doves and pigeons, which did enormous damage to the crops of the peasants, who were not allowed to interfere with them and received no compensation for losses. In many districts the peasant had to bake his bread in the lord's oven, grind his corn in the lord's mill, press his grapes in the lord's wine-press, and pay one-tenth of the produce to the lord.

The Intellectual Revolution. The age of the philosophical writers dated from the reign of Louis XIV.

Voltaire (1694-1778). Led the attack on the Church. "AN INFAMOUS INSTITUTION." The traditions, beliefs, and authority of the Church mercilessly and unceasingly denounced. "The individual is the supreme judge of his own conduct." "The human intellect is man's chief authority."

The Encyclopedists. DIDEROT, D'ALEMBERT, and many other philosophers. THE ENCYCLOPEDIA was an attempt to instruct in accordance with the teaching of the philosophers. The writers were attacked as enemies of religion and society.

Rousseau (1712-78) appealed to the masses. Europe was suffering from over-civilisation. Man must "RETURN TO NATURE," to an era of social equality, to "THE GOLDEN AGE" before the days of despotic powers, privileged orders, wealth and poverty. [1762]. Publication of the "SOCIAL CONTRACT." The monarchy originated in a social contract, in which the individual enjoyed the protection of the State, delegating certain powers to the ruler, but retaining his individual liberty. THE KING, no less than the subject, had to perform his DUTY and keep his side of the agreement. "Man is born free, but is now everywhere in chains." "Law is the expression of the general will." "The basis of legitimate government is the will of the people." "Liberty, equality, and fraternity."

Montesquieu (1689-1755). Author of a popular book, *The Spirit of the Laws*, which familiarised Frenchmen with the customs and forms of the English Constitution. Especially the Cabinet System, the Habeas Corpus Act, and Trial by Jury.

The Drift towards National Bankruptcy. 1774. Accession of Louis XVI found France on the verge of NATIONAL BANKRUPTCY owing to the wars and extravagances of Louis XIV and of Louis XV.

Louis XVI's intervention in the American War of Independence precluded any further hope of balancing expenditure and income, and a rapid succession of finance ministers failed to effect adequate reforms.

Turgot (1774-6). Freed the internal trade in corn and flour from the old provincial custom dues. Urged, but failed to effect, economies at Court and in the army and navy. Tried to reform the wasteful system of collecting the "GABELLE" or salt tax. The government monopolised the sale of salt and charged a high price for it. Every family was compelled to purchase a fixed amount, and the price varied in different parts of the country, Paris paying thirty times the amount charged in Brittany.

1781. It was calculated that it cost eighteen million livres to collect a revenue of seventy-two million livres from the gabelle.

Turgot aroused the opposition of the Queen and the privileged orders and was forced to resign.

Necker (1776-81). An administrator, who had gained a great reputation in the south of France—a successful banker, a foreigner, and a protestant. After warning Louis that intervention in the American War of Independence would cause the bankruptcy of France, he financed the war by enormous loans. Demanded the taxation of the privileged orders. 1781 [January.] His famous "ACCOUNT OF THE FINANCES" published. An amazing document that first revealed to the French people the chaos into which the State finances had fallen. The cost of the Court was nearly one-third of that of the army. The following month Necker was dismissed by the King.

Calonne (1783-7). A Court favourite. Abandoned Necker's policy of economy and made a boast of his extravagances. In four years he completely destroyed the National Credit at home and abroad. He supplied money lavishly for the fêtes of the Queen, gave pensions to many of the nobles, raised loans after the peace of Versailles (1783). 1786. Calonne reported to Louis that the State was on the verge of bankruptcy and that nothing less than "A RADICAL REFORMATION OF THE WHOLE PUBLIC ORDER" could save it. 1787. He summoned an "ASSEMBLY OF NOTABLES," nominated by the King from members of the privileged orders, and proposed the TAXATION OF THE PRIVILEGED ORDERS as the only remedy. He was dismissed and the Assembly disbanded.

Brienne (1787-8). Quarrelled with the Parlements over the registration of his new land-tax. The famous declaration of the Paris Parlement that "only the nation, assembled in the Estates General, can give the consent necessary to the establishment of a permanent tax."² A few days later it asked Louis to summon the ESTATES GENERAL. BRIENNE was dismissed and NECKER recalled. LAFAYETTE, who enjoyed great popularity after the American War of Independence, declared for the summoning of the Estates General. Supported by a growing demand from the provinces. Louis promised to summon the Estates in 1789.

The Estates General.

The Estates General had not met since 1614. Sat in three Chambers, NOBLES, CLERGY, and THE THIRD ESTATE. In spite of the opposition of the privileged orders Necker gave the Third Estate twice the number of representatives of either of the other two Chambers. Two-thirds of the representatives of the clergy were humble parish priests in sympathy with the people. THE THIRD ESTATE was representative of the upper and professional middle classes and contained only one member who might have been called a "labour member."³

There were two ecclesiastics, twelve nobles, eighteen magistrates of towns, two hundred and twelve lawyers, one hundred and two members of local councils, sixteen doctors, two hundred and sixteen merchants and farmers. Every member of the Three Estates had his "CAHIER" or list of instructions from his constituents.

The "cahiers" of the Third Estate asked for a regular assembly to share the right of legislation with the King, ministerial responsibility to the Assembly, Single Chamber government, the control of taxation, the inviolability of the deputies, freedom from arbitrary arrest for all Frenchmen, and liberty of the Press.

1789. [May 5.] **The Estates** opened by the King. Necker received a general ovation, and Louis was greeted with enthusiasm. THE KING'S SPEECH announced some reductions in expenditure, voiced the necessity for money grants, and expressed the royal abhorrence of innovations. Louis concluded by proclaiming himself "THE CHIEF FRIEND OF HIS SUBJECTS."⁴

Necker wearied the Assembly with a three hours' speech on the state of the national finances.

[May 6.] The nobles and clergy withdrew to deliberate separately. The Third Estate refused to act till they returned.

[June 17.] The Third Estate formally invited the nobles and clergy to join in ONE CHAMBER, and on their refusal declared themselves the NATIONAL ASSEMBLY.

The National Assembly. 1789 [June]–1791 [September].

The Assembly voted the legality of existing taxes only during its own existence, accepted responsibility for the National Debt, and appointed a committee on food supplies. NECKER lost all influence at Court and with the Assembly. LOUIS fell into the hands of the reactionary princes and nobles at Court.

[June 20.] Louis suspended the meetings of the Assembly and sent troops to occupy the Hall of Assembly. The deputies met in the Tennis Court surrounded by troops. **THE OATH OF THE TENNIS COURT.** The deputies swore never to disband till they had given a constitution to France.

[June 23.] Louis, attended by soldiers, received by the deputies in silence. In his speech he refused to acknowledge the National Assembly, annulled its acts, ordered the Estates to meet separately, prescribed the reforms they were to be allowed to make, and concluded by ordering the deputies to separate. The nobles and clergy obeyed, but the deputies of the people remained seated and silent.

Mirabeau sprang to leadership, and in an impassioned speech denounced the violation of **THE NATIONAL TEMPLE** by the armed forces of the Court, reminding the deputies of their oaths in the Tennis Court. The Master of Ceremonies repeated the King's order. Mirabeau told him "to tell his master that the deputies were there by the **WILL OF THE PEOPLE** and would only disperse **AT THE POINT OF THE BAYONET**. The curés, "the Third Estate of the clergy," joined and a few days later forty-seven nobles, headed by the **DUKE OF ORLEANS**.

[June 27.] Louis ordered the other nobles and clergy to join the Assembly. He determined to employ force, and made vast military preparations. Versailles became a camp and Paris was filled with royal troops, including German and Swiss regiments.

[July 9.] On Mirabeau's motion the Assembly sent an address to Louis to withdraw the troops, and Louis replied that he was the sole judge of the desirability of assembling or withdrawing troops.

[July 11.] Necker dismissed and retired to Brussels. The ministry reorganised. Necker acquired new popularity as a victim of the reactionary court party.

[July 12.] The news reached Paris, and CAMILLE DESMOULINS, a popular journalist, harangued the citizens. "The exile of Necker is the signal for a Saint Bartholomew of patriots."—"Our only resource is to FLY TO ARMS."

[July 13.] 48,000 men enrolled, and a COMMITTEE OF PUBLIC SAFETY created. The Hôtel des Invalides raided for arms.

[July 14.] Capture of the Bastille. After a four hours' attack the Governor, De Launey, surrendered. Barricades appeared in the streets and Paris prepared to withstand an attack by the royal troops. LAFAYETTE elected commander of the NATIONAL GUARD.

[July 17.] Louis visited Paris. Donned the TRICOLOUR COCKADE and was received with enthusiasm. Beginning of the emigration of the nobles. The King's brother, the COUNT OF ARTOIS, with his two sons, settled at Turin. NECKER returned in triumph to Paris, but speedily lost his popularity owing to his support of half measures. The fall of the Bastille inspired risings in the provinces, where the châteaux and the seigneurial title-deeds were burned.

[August 4.] The Constituent Assembly abolished all privileges. Abolition of serfdom; all slaves in the colonies declared free. All classes eligible for all civil and military offices.

The Rights of Man. [August 26.] One of the most important documents in the history of the world--the work of the National Assembly.

- (i) Men are born equal and remain equal in right.
- (ii) Law is the expression of the general will.
- (iii) No one shall be accused, arrested, or imprisoned except according to the law.
- (iv) No one shall be disturbed on account of his opinions, including his religious views, provided that he does not disturb the public order established by law.
- (v) The free communication of ideas and opinions, by speech, writing, or printing, is one of the most precious of the rights of man.
- (vi) All citizens have a right to decide, either personally or by their representatives, as to the necessity of their contributions to the public treasury, to grant them freely, to know to what uses the money is put, and to fix the proportion, the mode of assessment and of collection, and the duration of all taxes.

The New Constitution. The Assembly was vested with

supreme power. The King became "the hereditary agent" of the nation. The King had no power to convoke, direct, or suspend the Assembly. The Assembly alone had the right of initiating legislation. The Legislative Body was declared permanent. The King was given a suspensive veto for two sessions and a measure passed in three successive sessions became law in spite of the King's veto.

The Insurrection of October 5 and 6. ROYALIST TROOPS were concentrated at Versailles, where the officers were feted by the royal family, and the tricolour cockade trampled underfoot.

[October 1 and 2.] The arrival of the news roused Paris. The women of Paris marched to Versailles to demand bread. Lafayette followed with the National Guard and saved the royal family from insult on the evening of the 5th. In the early morning of the 6th some of the mob entered the Palace but the King and Queen were saved by Lafayette and the National Guard. The royal family, the King, the Queen, and the Dauphin were escorted to Paris. The Assembly followed.

The Beginning of a New Era of Mob Rule. The clubs and the PARIS COMMUNE began to dominate the Assembly.

Rise of the Jacobins. The Jacobin Club originated in meetings of the Breton deputies in the old convent of the Jacobins. Later regular meetings, reported in the newspapers, were held and branches established in all parts of France. An early offshoot of the Jacobin Club at Paris was the Cordeliers' Club, dominated by Desmoulins, Hébert, Marat, and Danton. Royalist clubs were formed to combat the influence of the popular clubs. Enormous publication of pamphlets and newspapers.

[December 22.] **Creation of the Departments.** France divided into eighty-three departments to break up the influence of the old provinces. Every department was divided into DISTRICTS and every district into CANTONS. Every canton contained five or six PARISHES. The department had an ADMINISTRATIVE COUNCIL and an EXECUTIVE COMMITTEE. The districts had similar but smaller and subordinate councils. The canton was not an administrative area but an ELECTORAL AREA, all citizens who paid taxes equal to three days' wages having a vote. They elected the men who were to elect the deputies to the National Assembly, the members of the administrative councils of the departments and the districts, and the judges. Every department had a CRIMINAL COURT, every district a CIVIL COURT, and every canton a MAGISTERIAL COURT. THE COMMUNES or large towns were administered by MUNICIPAL

COUNCILS, composed of members in proportion to their population.

The Attack on the Church. The nobles and the bishops were the two chief enemies of the Revolution.

[December 2.] Appropriation of all Church property, the State guaranteeing the maintenance of the churches and the salaries of the clergy. The difficulty of selling all the estates of the Church led to the "ASSIGNATS." The towns took up large blocks of Church lands and issued notes or "assignats" on the security of the property. Such vast quantities were issued that they rapidly depreciated in value and caused financial loss and chaos.

1790. [June.] **The Civil Constitution of the Clergy.** All clerics to be appointed and paid by the State. Two-thirds of the clergy refused to obey the decree.

The Jury established for criminal offences. The King to propose peace or war—the Assembly to decide.

The Fête of July 14. Amid scenes of great enthusiasm the King and the chief men in France took the oath to preserve the Constitution.

[September 4.] Resignation of Necker, who had outlived all his popularity. Flight of the King's aunts. A law passed decreeing the confiscation of the property and goods of the *Emigrés*, with the loss of all civil rights.

1791. [April 2.] **Death of Mirabeau.** Age 43. His aim had been the establishment of a democratic and constitutional monarchy. He had accepted a pension from the King and written him pages of good advice, which had been ignored. His death removed the last man who could have saved Louis and the one real statesman in France. He was buried amidst universal mourning.

CHAPTER XXI

THE EUROPEAN COALITION AGAINST THE REVOLUTION

GENERAL alarm at the course of events in France.

Austria and Prussia frightened at the rise of Jacobinism and desirous of increasing their territories. A genuine desire to restore the threatened royal absolutism.

1790. Burke had published his *Reflections on the French Revolution* and roused Englishmen against France. SWEDEN, RUSSIA, SPAIN, and SARDINIA ready to help in an attack on the Revolution.

1791. [May.] **Conference of Mantua.** Austria, Prussia, and the Émigrés concerted plans for the invasion of France. The French royal family was to escape to Germany, join the allied army and be restored to France by force of arms.

[June 21.] **The Flight to Varennes.** (Twenty-five miles from the frontier.) Louis, his wife, and son left Paris in the night. Louis imprudently showed himself at Varennes; captured and escorted to Paris. Louis had left in Paris a repudiation of his assent to every act of the Assembly since June 23, 1789. On his return to Paris he was provisionally suspended. Birth of a REPUBLICAN PARTY.

[August.] **Declaration of Pilnitz.** The Emperor, the King of Prussia, and the Count of Artois. France threatened with war if Louis was not restored to the throne with full power, and the Assembly dissolved.

[September 29.] **The Constitutional Act.** The Assembly collected all its work into one Act and disbanded. Louis had been restored to the throne and had accepted the Act amid scenes of great enthusiasm. The Assembly had decreed that none of its members could sit in its successor.

[October 1.] **The Legislative Assembly.** The deputies were "new men." More than half of them were under thirty years of age. The new Assembly was much more revolutionary than the old one.

Party Divisions.

The Right. A moderate party, devoted friends of the new Constitution and the supremacy of law.

The Left. THE GIRONDISTS. A band of deputies from the Gironde valley, prepared to defend the Revolution by any means, legal or not. The extremists, THE JACOBINS, led by DANTON, formed a small section of the Left. (Robespierre had not reached the front rank at this date.) MARAT, a physician, a scholar, and a writer of scientific works. By June, 1791, there were 406 affiliated Jacobin clubs. The Paris Club discussed questions which were to come before the Assembly and decided how its members should vote. CAMILLE DESMOULINS, the instigator of the Paris mob on July 12, 1789, the leader of the radical club, the Cordeliers.

The Centre. Held the balance of power. At first had no definite programme, but was attached to the Revolution.

Alarming Progress of Emigration. Officers deserted from the army and navy. Nobles abandoned their estates. The counter-revolution openly prepared at Brussels, Worms and Coblenz. The clergy were active enemies of the Revolution. Risings were prepared in the West and Centre of France.

[October 30.] The King's brother (afterwards Louis XVIII) ordered to return to France within two months on pain of forfeiting all his rights.

[November 9.] "The *Émigrés*" given till January 1 to disband, or be declared traitors, punishable with death and the confiscation of their estates.

[November 29.] Refractory clerics to be deprived of their posts. (May, 1792. Priests who refused to accept the Civil Constitution of the Clergy to be deported.) The King assented to the decree of October 30 and vetoed those of November 9 and 29.

Europe at War against Revolutionary France.

1792. [March 1.] Death of Leopold II. Accession of Francis II. Ascendancy of the war party at Vienna.

[March 29.] Murder of Gustavus III of Sweden. Sweden ceased her preparations for war and adopted a policy of absolute neutrality.

[April 20.] Louis compelled to declare war on Austria.

[May.] France declared war against Sardinia.

Dumouriez, the French Minister for Foreign Affairs, prepared a vigorous offensive.

The Austrian Netherlands welcomed the French, but two French columns fled at the first attacks.

The arrival of the news at Paris roused the mob.

[June 20.] The Paris mob burst into the Tuileries, insulted the King, who was compelled to place "a red cap of liberty" on his head. LAFAYETTE left the army and returned to Paris to restore order and protect the constitutional monarchy, but the National Guard refused to follow him in his plan of closing the clubs and dispersing the Jacobins.

[July.] **Prussia declared War on France.** The Duke of Brunswick elected commander-in-chief. An army of 70,000 Prussians and 68,000 Austrians, Hessians and *Emigrés* prepared to invade France.

[July 26.] **Manifesto of Brunswick.** Louis to be restored to his old authority; Paris to be held responsible for the safety of the French royal family, on pain of a military occupation and total destruction; any town resisting the march of the army to be destroyed and the inhabitants treated as rebels.

The manifesto excited a **NATIONAL RISING** in France.

[August 10.] **Attack on the Tuileries** led by the men of Marseilles. 500 members of the National Guard of Marseilles marched to Paris, singing the "MARSEILLAISE," composed by Rouget de Lisle at Strasbourg. Louis sought refuge with the Assembly. About 1000 of Louis' Swiss Guards massacred. Rise of a new revolutionary commune. Louis imprisoned in the Temple. Lafayette failed to carry his army with him in favour of the constitutional monarchy. Retired to Holland *en route* for America, and was captured. After four years harsh imprisonment he was released by the treaty of Campo Formio. Lafayette was "the general of the middle class," "a man of pure political life and beautiful character, a true lover of liberty." Danton became the leader of the Paris Commune.

The Prussians crossed the frontier. Captured Longwy [August 24] and Verdun [September 2]. Beginning of the insurrection in **LA VENDÉE**. Immense excitement in Paris and wholesale arrests of persons suspected of disaffection. Danton advocated the adoption of a policy of terrorism.

[September 2 to 6.] **The September Massacre**, or the Massacre of the Prisons. A band of about 300 murderers, organised by the Paris Commune, purged the prisons. No one was punished.

[September 20.] **The Cannonade of Valmy.** An insignificant action of immense moral value. Dumouriez by skilful manœuvres had delayed the march of Brunswick, who attacked the French on the hill of Valmy and was repulsed. Prussia anxious about the designs of Russia against Poland. Dumouriez raised the siege of Lille and the Austrians fell back on JEMAPPES in front of Mons.

[November 6.] **Battle of Jemappes.** French victory. The Austrian Netherlands welcomed the French.

[November 7.] Dumouriez entered Mons, Brussels [November 14], Liège [November 28]. Namur and Antwerp were occupied by his subordinates. By the middle of December the French had overrun the whole of the Austrian Netherlands. Nice and Savoy had been occupied without a battle. The French occupied Mainz [October 21] and reached the Rhine.

Dumouriez wished to give the Netherlands their independence, but the Jacobins wished to propagate revolutionary ideas. Dumouriez visited Paris, quarrelled with the Jacobins, and returned to the Netherlands to organise the overthrow of the Paris government.

The Convention. 1792-1795.

The new Assembly met on September 20. It contained the most famous members of the two previous assemblies.

(a) The Girondists.

(b) The Jacobins. Named the Mountain from the high benches where they sat. They included nearly all the Paris republicans. Robespierre, Danton, Marat, Collot-d'Herbois.

(c) The Plain. The deputies who sat on the lower seats. At first neutral in the quarrel between the Girondists and the Jacobins about the responsibility for the September massacres, but later siding with the Jacobins, who were supported by the Paris Commune and the revolutionary clubs.

[September 21.] **Proclamation of the Republic.**

1794. A new revolutionary calendar established. September 22, 1792, declared the first day of the YEAR I OF FRENCH LIBERTY. The year was divided into twelve months of thirty days each; the month was divided into three decades, and every tenth day was a holiday; there were five extra days at the end of the year, all being holidays. Every fourth year had a sixth complementary day. The days and months were renamed.

Trial and Execution of Louis XVI. ROBESPIERRE began to figure in the front rank. His popularity was increased by the attacks

of the Girondists. The discovery of Louis' "Iron Chest" in the Tuilleries, containing proofs of the Court complicity in all the royalist intrigues against the Revolution, sealed the King's fate. Tried before the Convention. The Jacobins secured a verdict for death, the majority of the Girondists voting with the Jacobins to avoid the charge of royalist sympathies. LOUIS EXECUTED three days later [January 21, 1793].

The news of the King's execution aroused anger in England. The French ambassador expelled.

[February 1.] Declaration of War on England and Holland.

The First Coalition against France. 1793.

In six months Pitt concluded seven treaties of alliance with HANOVER [March 4], RUSSIA [March 25], SPAIN [May 25], NAPLES and the two Sicilies [July 12], PRUSSIA [July 14], THE EMPEROR [August 30], and PORTUGAL [September 26], and promised large subsidies to AUSTRIA and PRUSSIA.

The English House of Commons voted an extraordinary levy of £80,000,000.

The Convention decreed a levy of 300,000, by conscription if necessary. Dumouriez invaded Holland with 20,000. The French on the Lower Meuse defeated and Dumouriez ordered to take command of the French army in the Netherlands. The Jacobins became more bitter against the Girondists.

The Vendéan Rising. The rising of the peasants was primarily caused by the conscription of recruits and was organised by the nobles and the priests. The Commune outlawed all nobles and priests who joined the rebels and declared the Emigrés banished for ever on pain of death, and their goods confiscated. Risings occurred throughout Brittany and among the mountains of Auvergne.

[March 21.] **Battle of Neerwinden.** Dumouriez completely defeated by the Austrians. The French driven out of the Netherlands. Dumouriez tried to win over his army to march against the Convention and failing fled to the Austrians. The Convention declared him a traitor and decreed the establishment of the COMMITTEE OF PUBLIC SAFETY [April]. Robespierre and Marat led the attack on the Girondists.

[May 31]. The Convention invaded by an organised mob of 80,000 Parisians, who demanded the arrest of the Girondist deputies. The Paris Commune and the Jacobin Club masters of the Convention.

142 EUROPEAN COALITION AGAINST THE REVOLUTION

[July 13.] **Assassination of Marat** by Charlotte Corday "to save the Republic." He became a popular hero.

Girondist Risings. LYONS, MARSEILLES, and more than sixty departments witnessed risings in favour of the Girondist deputies. Continued success of the Vendéans, who captured Saumur and Angers, and attacked Nantes. England declared French ports in a state of blockade.

[September.] The Convention passed the **LAW OF THE MAXIMUM**, fixing the maximum price for all necessities, and the **LAW OF THE SUSPECTS**, giving power to arrest any who could be suspected of disliking the new régime. The Deputies on Mission, originated in August, 1792, aided in the vigorous suppression of Girondist movements in the army and in the provinces. They had full powers of arrest.

Victories of the Convention. The war against the VENDÉANS pursued with vigour. Defeated at Nantes, the Vendéans migrated into Brittany, where they were again defeated. Policy of extermination adopted.

[October 16.] **Battle of Wattignies.** THE AUSTRIANS defeated. TOULON captured in spite of the presence of English and Spanish warships.

The Terror organised by the Committee of Public Safety. Massacres at Lyons, Toulon, Nantes.

[October 16.] MARIE ANTOINETTE executed. Attack on the Girondists in the Convention.

[October 31.] Twenty-one of the leaders executed.

[1793. April to September, executions in Paris averaged three a week.

1793. September to 1794 June, thirty-two a week.

1794. June and July, 196 a week.

Danton executed (April 5, 1794) for opposing the policy of terrorism.]

The Campaign of 1794. The French invaded the Netherlands.

[June 26.] **Battle of Fleurus.** Jourdan defeated the English and Austrians, and occupied Brussels. The English and Dutch retired to Holland, the Austrians behind the Meuse. The French gained further victories on the Rhine, the Alps, and the Pyrenees. Howe's victory of the **GLORIOUS FIRST OF JUNE**, the only check to the French.

The Fall of Robespierre. The execution of Danton left Robespierre supreme. He dominated the Committee of Public Safety and the Jacobin Club.

[June 8.] Robespierre presided as a kind of high priest at a festival organised in honour of the "SUPREME BEING" as the inauguration of the Reign of Virtue. The high-water mark of Robespierre's popularity. Robespierre attacked his enemies in the Convention. The moderates united against him and after a fierce debate in the Convention Robespierre and several of his chief supporters were placed under arrest. The National Guard rescued him and escorted him to the Hôtel-de-Ville, the headquarters of the Paris Commune. The Convention declared Robespierre and his adherents outlaws and attacked the Hôtel-de-Ville with regular troops. Robespierre was captured and executed with twenty-five of his chief supporters [July 28].

The Convention regained its power and the system of terrorism was abandoned. The Jacobin clubs were closed and CARRIER, the most notorious of the terrorists, was tried and executed.

Further French Victories. PICHEGRU, supported by the opponents of the Stadtholder in Holland, occupied Leyden, Amsterdam, and Utrecht, and captured the Dutch fleet in the Texel. The whole of Holland was in French hands by the end of January 1795. The Stadtholder escaped to England. Proclamation of THE BATAVIAN REPUBLIC.

1795. [March.] **The Treaty of Paris** closely united the two republics. The Austrian Netherlands were organised as part of the French Republic. Prussia, menaced from Holland and the Rhine, signed THE TREATY OF BÂLE [April 5], by which she ceded her territory on the left bank of the Rhine. Frederick William, King of Prussia, was anxious to take part in the final partition of Poland (see *Appendix E*).

[July.] **Peace signed with Spain.** GODOY, "the Prince of Peace," had accepted French bribes. The French invaded Italy, and risings in Brittany, supported by England, were suppressed [June to October].

These victories encouraged the moderates in the Convention to demand a REVISED CONSTITUTION.

[October 5.] 40,000 National Guards, royalists or constitutiona-

lists, attacked the Convention. NAPOLEON swept them away with cannon, "the whiff of grapeshot," and saved the Republic.

The Constitution of the Year III (1795).

The work of the Convention.

(a) **The Executive** placed in the hands of FIVE DIRECTORS, who had power to appoint the ministers, control the army and navy, direct foreign policy, but no voice in legislation. The Directors and Ministers were not to be chosen from members of the Legislative Body.

(b) **The Legislature.** A COUNCIL OF ANCIENTS of 250 deputies of a minimum age of 45 years, and a COUNCIL OF FIVE HUNDRED. Deputies of the latter to be 30 years of age and upwards, to have the initiation of all money bills and to prepare decrees for the Council of Ancients. A majority in both councils necessary for all legislation. One-third of both councils to retire annually. THE DIRECTORS to be elected by both councils in a joint sitting. One Director to retire annually. Every citizen, who had lived a year in one place and paid taxes, voted for "electors" who elected the 750 deputies.

[October 26.] THE CONVENTION declared an Amnesty for all political offences since the declaration of the Republic and its own dissolution. THE DIRECTORY 1795 [November]—1799 [November].

The thirteen armics of the Republic organised into four. About 300,000 men under arms. The treaty of Bâle had ended the war in the north, and AN ARMISTICE was signed between the French and the Austrians [December 21].

1796. Napoleon's Italian Campaign.

THE DIRECTORY decided to attack Austria in Italy. NAPOLEON placed in command.

Carnot, "the organiser of victory," had discerned his ability. Born in 1769 in Corsica, which had been annexed to France in 1768, Napoleon's native language was Italian. 1779–84 he was at the military school at Brienne. His first action of note was at the siege of Toulon. Barras, one of the Directors, chose him to defend the Convention. Married Josephine Beauharnais.

[March.] Napoleon took up his command. Restored "the army of Italy" to discipline and efficiency. Turned the Maritime Alps and defeated the Sardinians in five battles. Sardinia signed THE ARMISTICE OF CHERASCO [April 28], and ceded Savoy and Nice

to France. Napoleon crossed the Po, defeated the Austrians at LODI [May 10], cleared Lombardy of Austrian troops, and entered Milan. The dukes of Parma and Modena submitted. The Austrians sent 70,000 men to recover Lombardy, and Napoleon defeated them with 40,000 men at CASTIGLIONE [August 5]. A new Austrian army of 60,000 men defeated at ARCOLA [November 16]. A third Austrian army defeated at RIVOLI [January 14–15, 1797]. MANTUA surrendered to Napoleon [February 2]. Napoleon attacked the PAPAL STATES and forced the Pope to sign a treaty. Napoleon turned against the Austrians and, advancing within two days' march of Vienna [April], compelled Austria to sign peace preliminaries at LEOBEN.

- (i) The Rhine recognised as the French frontier.
- (ii) Austria ceded Milan in exchange for Venetia.
- (iii) Renounced all claims to the Netherlands, which were annexed to France.
- (iv) Recognised the creation of the Cisalpine Republic.
- (v) The Republic of Genoa reconstructed as the Ligurian Republic.

[October.] **Treaty of Campo Formio.** The terms embodied in the formal treaty. **END OF THE FIRST COALITION.**

1796. [August.] Spain joined France against England.

1797. [February.] **Battle of St. Vincent.**

[October.] **Battle of Camperdown.** The Directors ordered the Dutch fleet to leave the Texel. Duncan's victory.

1795. Hoche defeated the Émigrés at Quiberon Bay and pacified Brittany and La Vendée.

1796. [July.] The Directory announced that the whole of France was at peace.

[December.] Napoleon received at Paris with great enthusiasm as the victor in eighteen pitched battles and the conqueror of Italy.

1797 [September 18.] **DEATH OF HOCHE.** Left Napoleon without a rival.

1798. [February.] The murder of a French general at Rome was followed by the removal of the Pope and the proclamation of the **ROMAN REPUBLIC.**

[April.] Risings in Switzerland led to French intervention and the proclamation of the **HELVETIAN REPUBLIC.**

[November.] The French conquered Piedmont. The King fled to Sardinia.

1799. [January.] THE PARTHENOPIAN REPUBLIC established at Naples, after the flight of the King to Sicily, where he was maintained by the English fleet.

[March.] The French occupied Florence.

Napoleon's Egyptian Campaign.

1798. [May 19.] Napoleon left Toulon, captured Malta, and conquered Alexandria [July 1]. Entered Cairo and defeated the Mamelukes in the BATTLE OF THE PYRAMIDS.

[August 1.] The Battle of the Nile. Nelson's victory of Aboukir Bay.

[September.] THE LAW OF THE CONSCRIPTION passed. All Frenchmen between the ages of twenty and twenty-five liable to service.

1799. [Spring.] Napoleon's Syrian Campaign. Napoleon repulsed at Acre by the Turks aided by the English fleet. The French army reached Cairo [June] after severe losses.

Pitt's Second Coalition. 1799.

Created by Nelson's victory of the Nile. Russia took the lead. Catherine II had died in 1796 and the Emperor Paul declared war on France. England, Russia, Austria, Naples, Portugal, and Turkey allied against France. Suvorov with a combined Russo-Austrian army drove the French from all north Italy except the Genoese coast-line. Naples had been recaptured from the French [June] and King Ferdinand had overthrown the Parthenopian Republic. Joubert had been defeated and killed by Suvorov at NOVI [August]. Crossing the Alps Suvorov was two days too late to prevent Masséna winning a great battle at ZÜRICH, and forcing the main Austrian army back to the Danube. An Anglo-Russian army failed in Holland, which the English agreed to evacuate. The French maintained their positions on the Rhine, and the Czar, disgusted with England and Austria, recalled his armies [October].

NAPOLEON left his army in Egypt, landed in France [October 9] and reached Paris [October 16].

[November 9] A military revolution abolished the Directory, and created a provisional government of THREE CONSULS. The Constitution was revised and the new Constitution officially proclaimed [December 24].

The Constitution of the Year VIII (1799).**(a) THE EXECUTIVE.**

Three Consuls, nominated for ten years. The FIRST CONSUL to be perpetual president and to possess all administrative power. The Consuls nominated the Ministers, the Council of State, and the Senate of eighty members holding office for life.

(b) THE LEGISLATIVE.

(i) THE LEGISLATIVE BODY of three hundred deputies, nominated by the SENATE from a list of deputies elected by the Departments, to consider any measure inaugurated by the COUNCIL OF STATE after it had been first submitted to THE TRIBUNATE of one hundred members, who could only approve or disapprove, not amend. The Tribune was nominated by the Senate from the "National List" elected by the taxpayers of the departments.

(ii) The Senate could annul any measure passed by the Legislative Body, if it declared it contrary to the spirit of the Constitution.

(iii) The Legislative Body alone voted the taxes.

Napoleon as first Consul became the virtual ruler of France, the Second and Third Consuls being little more than his agents or assistants.

(a) The government of France centralised by the appointment of a PREFECT over every department, and a SUB-PREFECT over every sub-division of the department. Mayors and police commissioners appointed in every town. This system has continued with few changes to the present day.

(b) More than 150,000 *Emigrés*, chiefly priests, allowed to return to France.

(c) The clergy allowed to resume their duties on taking an oath to obey the Constitution.

(d) Proclamation of an amnesty for most political offences.

(e) The system of collecting the taxes reformed and the Bank of France instituted.

(f) A commission appointed to draw up a Civil Code of Laws, THE CODE NAPOLÉON, one of Napoleon's most beneficial reforms. It is used to-day in France and, with slight alterations, in Holland, Belgium, Italy, and several states in Germany. The criminal and commercial laws were also codified.

The War. 1800-2.

Napoleon won over Paul I and made overtures to Frederick William III of Prussia. Negotiations opened with the Pope for the re-establishment of the Catholic Church in France. Unable to attack England, NAPOLEON TURNED AGAINST AUSTRIA. MOREAU placed in command of the Army of the Danube. NAPOLEON took charge of the Second Army of Italy of 40,000 men. Masséna still held out at Genoa, which the Austrians captured [June 4]. Napoleon crossing the Great St. Bernard Pass [May], cut off the retreat of the Austrians from Genoa.

[June 14.] **Battle of Marengo.** The Austrians withdrew to the east of the Mincio, and Genoa, Piedmont, and the Milanese submitted to the French. Napoleon returned to Paris. Moreau, advancing slowly into Bavaria, crushed the Austrians at HOHENLINDEN [December 3], and advanced within striking distance of Vienna. The Army of Italy had advanced into Venetia and was marching upon Vienna from the south-west, when Austria sued for peace.

1801. [February 9.] **Treaty of Lunéville ended the Second Coalition.**

- (i) All the conditions of the treaty of Campo Formio ratified.
- (ii) The independence of the Helvetian, Ligurian, and Cisalpine republics recognised.
- (iii) Tuscany to be renamed the Kingdom of Etruria and given to the Duke of Parma, a relative of the King of Spain.
- (iv) The Pope restored to his dominions with the exception of the Legations of Ferrara and Bologna.
- (v) France to nominate the Doge of the Ligurian Republic (the old territory of Genoa).
- (vi) The King of the Two Sicilies allowed to retain his dominions.

1801. [March.] Murder of the Emperor Paul of Russia, who had become an ardent admirer of Napoleon, and accession of his son, ALEXANDER I. Russia, Prussia, Denmark, and Sweden had united in a NEUTRAL LEAGUE to exclude English ships from the Baltic.

[April 2.] Dissolution of the league by the English naval victory of the BATTLE OF COPENHAGEN.

[September.] The French evacuated Egypt after being driven

out of Cairo and Alexandria, and were conveyed to France in English ships.

1802. [March.] **Treaty of Amiens** between France and England. Pitt had resigned [February, 1801] on the Irish Catholic Question.

- (i) England to restore her conquests except Ceylon and Trinidad.
- (ii) France to evacuate Naples and the Papal territory.
- (iii) Egypt to be restored to Turkey.
- (iv) England to restore Malta to the Knights of St. John, subject to thirteen specified conditions.

1801. [July.] **The Concordat with the Pope** gave France religious peace. The Catholic religion recognised as the religion of the majority of Frenchmen. The clergy to take an oath of allegiance to the French government and to receive State salaries. The First Consul to nominate all bishops, who were then to be invested by the Pope. The Pope to surrender all claims to Church property alienated since 1789.

1802. [May.] Napoleon elected **FIRST CONSUL FOR LIFE**.

CHAPTER XXII

THE NAPOLEONIC WARS. 1803-14

NAPOLEON annexed Elba, Parma, Piedmont, and Piacenza, and elected Mediator of the Swiss Republic after Switzerland had been invaded by a French army. England refused to relinquish Malta. Vigorous English Press attacks on Napoleon.

1803. [May 17.] The English ambassador left Calais. French troops overran Hanover. Napoleon's plans for the **INVASION OF ENGLAND**. 2,000 small boats for transport, 16,000 sailors, 160,000 men, 9,000 horses and numerous guns collected in the ports of Boulogne, Étaples, Ambleteuse, and Calais.

1804. A plot of the Count of Artois and some French Émigrés to murder Napoleon failed and Napoleon sought to strike terror into the Bourbon party by kidnapping the young **DUC D'ENGHien**, a Bourbon prince, quite innocent of the conspiracy, in the neutral state of Baden, and executing him [March] as an Émigré, who had fought against France. "A grave political error."

[May 18.] **Napoleon elected Emperor of the French** by a majority of 3,500,000 votes. The Pope attended the coronation at Paris [December 2].

[December 7.] Francis II declared himself Francis I, **EMPEROR OF AUSTRIA**, and abandoned the title of Emperor of the Holy Roman Empire.

1805. [May.] Napoleon was crowned at Milan. After his return to Paris he joined the "Army of England" at Boulogne.

Pitt's Third Coalition. 1805.

Pitt concluded treaties of alliance with Russia [April 11] and with Austria [August 9]. Napoleon at Boulogne learnt that 90,000 Austrians had invaded Bavaria, 30,000 had occupied the Tyrol, 100,000 were moving towards North Italy, and that two Russian Armies were preparing to co-operate. He raised a levy of 80,000 men, and crossing the Rhine [October 1], entered Bavaria [October

6] at the head of 160,000. Masséna was sent to Italy. Napoleon forced the Austrian general, Mack, to surrender with 33,000 men at ULM [October 20] and OCCUPIED VIENNA [November 13].

[October 21.] **Battle of Trafalgar.**

[December 2.] **Battle of Austerlitz.** Napoleon's most brilliant victory. 80,000 French against 95,000 Russians and Austrians. The allies lost 15,000 killed and wounded, 20,000 prisoners, and 189 guns. The Russians withdrew in disgust and Austria concluded an armistice.

[December 26.] **Treaty of Pressburg.** Austria ceded Venetia, Istria, and Dalmatia to the new kingdom of Italy; the Tyrol and Swabia to Bavaria.

1806. [January 1.] The Republican Calendar in France abandoned.

[January 23.] Death of Pitt.

[March.] Joseph Bonaparte declared King of the Two Sicilies.

[June.] Louis Bonaparte declared King of Holland.

[July.] **THE CONFEDERATION OF THE RHINE** created, separated from the Germanic Confederation, with Napoleon as "Protector." The Fox-Grenville ministry in England opened negotiations with Napoleon, who offered to restore Hanover, which he had given to Prussia. **FREDERICK WILLIAM PREPARED FOR WAR** and ordered Napoleon to withdraw across the Rhine.

[October 14.] **Battles of Jena and Auerstadt.** The Prussians crushed.

[October 25.] **THE FRENCH ENTERED BERLIN.** Poland overrun and **WARSAW OCCUPIED** [December 15].

1807. [February 8.] Napoleon with 60,000 men attacked 80,000 Russians entrenched at EYLAU. Both armies lost about 35,000 men, and the French remained undisturbed in their quarters during the remainder of the winter.

[May.] The French captured Danzig.

[June 14.] Complete defeat of the Russians at FRIEDLAND with the loss of 25,000 men and 80 cannon.

[June 25.] Napoleon met the Emperor Alexander at Tilsit on the Niemen.

[July 7.] **Treaty of Tilsit.** Alexander accepted the Continental Blockade. Napoleon promised not to restore the independence of Poland and to assist Russia to obtain the Danubian Principalities from Turkey. Alexander advised to take Finland from Sweden.

Humiliation of Prussia.

- (i) The whole of Prussian Poland taken to form the greater part of the GRAND DUCHY OF WARSAW, created by Napoleon.
- (ii) The Rhenish and Westphalian provinces of Prussia united with the principality of Hesse-Cassel to form the KINGDOM OF WESTPHALIA for Napoleon's brother Jerome.
- (iii) East Frisia taken from Prussia and given to Holland.
- (iv) Prussia to limit her army to 42,000 men and to support French garrisons in her chief fortresses.

In a secret treaty the Czar agreed to join Napoleon against England, if England did not restore her conquests made since 1805 and abate her maritime claims, and to support Napoleon in compelling Denmark, Sweden, and Portugal to join the Continental Blockade. Canning heard of the arrangement and despatched eighty ships to Copenhagen to demand the surrender of the Danish fleet. On Denmark's refusal Copenhagen was bombarded for four days and the Danish fleet was surrendered [September 5] and interned in English waters. Denmark became the firm ally of Napoleon, and the Czar declared war on England [November 7].

The Continental System.

1806. The English Government declared the coast from the mouth of the Elbe to Brest in a state of blockade.

[November 21.] Napoleon replied with THE BERLIN DECREE, declaring a blockade of the British Isles. All English ships and goods and all ships that had called at a port of Great Britain or her colonies to be seized.

1807. [January.] An English *Order in Council* forbade neutrals to trade with the ports of France or her allies or any state observing the Berlin Decree, but granted licences to neutral ships on condition that they first called at a British port and paid a heavy export duty.

[December 17.] Napoleon's MILAN DECREE declared any ship of any country liable to seizure, if it had accepted England's licence to trade.

By 1808 all continental states except Turkey and Sweden had accepted Napoleon's Continental System. 1809. Sweden compelled to join.

1808. [September.] **Conference at Erfurt.** Napoleon and Alexander met to discuss the political situation. The complete accord of Tilsit gone; Alexander distrustful of Napoleon's plans. Napoleon had lost prestige by the capitulations at Baylen and Cintra in Spain.

The Peninsular War. 1808-14.

1806. Portugal refused to close her ports to English ships.

1807. [October.] **Treaty of Fontainebleau.** France and Spain to unite in the conquest of Portugal.

[November.] Junot with a French army entered Lisbon. The Portuguese royal house escaped to Brazil, and Napoleon administered Portugal as a conquered state. Intervened in Spain when the heir to the throne, Ferdinand, headed a revolt against Godoy, the favourite of his father, Charles IV.

1808. [February-March.] Popular risings followed the French occupation of the fortresses of northern Spain. Charles IV abdicated and his son was declared King as Ferdinand VII. Ferdinand induced to meet Napoleon and Charles IV at Bayonne, and compelled to abdicate the throne. Charles surrendered all his claims to Napoleon, who declared the throne vacant. Charles retired to Rome and Ferdinand kept under guard in France till 1814.

[June 6.] **Joseph Bonaparte** proclaimed "King of Spain and the Indies." Murat made King of Naples in place of Joseph. Popular risings in Spain.

[July 20.] Joseph crowned King at Madrid.

[July 20.] A flying column of 20,000 men under Dupont captured at **BAYLEN** in Andalusia.

Wellesley sent to Portugal with 18,000 English troops.

[August 21.] Junot defeated at **VIMEIRO**. Wellesley had been superseded during the battle and the English commander, Dalrymple, signed **THE CONVENTION OF CINTRA**, in which Junot agreed to evacuate Portugal. The victorious generals were recalled and **SIR JOHN MOORE** took command. Joseph with his French army retired across the Ebro. After the Conference of Erfurt, Napoleon with his veteran soldiers and best generals joined Joseph. In a few weeks the Spaniards were defeated in three pitched battles and Napoleon entered Madrid [December 14].

1808. [February.] The French occupied Rome on the Pope's refusal to expel English subjects and enforce the Continental Blockade.

1809. [May.] The Papal States declared part of the French Empire. Pius VII excommunicated Napoleon and was arrested and imprisoned.

Moore invaded north-west Spain to draw Napoleon away from Andalusia. The famous march to **CORUNNA**. Napoleon received

word that Austria was stirring, and leaving Soult to continue the pursuit of Moore departed for France.

1809. [January 16.] BATTLE OF CORUNNA. Death of Moore, but successful embarkation of his army. Soult occupied Oporto. Wellesley returning in command of the English forces, drove Soult out of Oporto and advanced into Spain.

[July 27.] BATTLE OF TALAVERA saved Portugal. The French conquered Andalusia, Gibraltar and Cadiz alone holding out.

(**1809.** THE WALCHEREN EXPEDITION wasted 40,000 men in an attempt to capture Antwerp.)

1810. Napoleon sent MASSÉNA, his greatest general, to drive the English out of the Peninsula. Soult and Masséna to march simultaneously on Lisbon. Soult captured Badajoz, but advanced no farther. Masséna drove Wellington out of Spain, but was defeated at BUSACO [September 27] by Wellington, who continued his retreat to Lisbon. Masséna held up before Lisbon during the winter by the LINES OF TORRES VEDRAS.

1811. Masséna retreated into Spain and was defeated by Wellington at FUENTES DE ONOR [May 5]. Beresford, sent to besiege Badajoz, defeated Soult at ALBUERA [May 16]. Wellington formed the sieges of Badajoz and Ciudad-Rodrigo, and Masséna was recalled in disgrace and succeeded by Marmont. (1812. Napoleon at war with Russia.)

1812. The English captured CIUDAD-RODRIGO [January] and BADAJOZ [April].

[July 22.] Wellington defeated Marmont at SALAMANCA. Joseph Bonaparte left Madrid and all French troops were recalled to the north of the Ebro.

[August 12.] WELLINGTON ENTERED MADRID, but failed in an attack on Burgos and retreated into Portugal. Joseph returned to Madrid. (1813. Prussia [March] and Austria [August] declared war on Napoleon.)

1813. Wellington marched to cut off Madrid from the north. Joseph and the French troops evacuated Madrid.

[June 21.] **Battle of Vittoria.** The French had about 60,000 men and 150 cannon and were in a strong position; the English had 80,000 including Portuguese and Spaniards. and 90 cannon. The French defeat turned into a rout. All the artillery, military stores, and the spoils of the French occupation fell to the allies. The French evacuated all Spain south of the Ebro. Napoleon, hearing at Dresden of the French defeat, despatched Soult to take command

of all the French forces at Bayonne and on the Spanish frontier. Soult attempted to relieve Pamplona and was defeated in the BATTLE OF THE PYRENEES. The English carried St. Sebastian by storm after an heroic defence [August 31]. Pamplona surrendered [October 31].

[October 8.] Wellington crossed the Bidassoa and entered France. Soult from his base at Bayonne fought desperately and brilliantly. The allies lost 5,000, and the French 6,000. Wellington laid siege to Bayonne. Soult left 6,000 men in Bayonne and stood at bay with 40,000 men at ORTHEZ. Wellington with an army of equal strength routed the French. Bordeaux declared for the Bourbons. Soult fell back on TOULOUSE and was again defeated [April 10]. Wellington entered Toulouse [April 12] and learnt that Paris had accepted Louis XVIII.

The War against Austria. 1809.

The Treaty of Pressburg aroused bitter resentment in Austria and the events in Spain encouraged her to prepare for a new war. England was her only ally.

1809. [April.] The Austrian Archduke Charles advanced into Bavaria with 170,000 men. Napoleon took command of the French and defeated the Austrians in five pitched battles in five days. The Austrians lost 30,000 men, and Napoleon entered Vienna [May 12]. When he attempted to cross the Danube to attack the main Austrian army under the Archduke, his bridge of boats was swept away and his army was entrenched on the ISLAND OF LOBAU for six weeks. Reinforcements arrived from Italy and the crossing was safely completed with 180,000 men [July 5].

[July 6.] **Battle of Wagram.** The Archduke was completely defeated with the loss of 30,000 men.

[July 15.] The Austrians asked for an armistice.

[October 14.] **Treaty of Vienna.**

- (i) Austria ceded Trieste, Carniola, Istria, and part of Croatia to Napoleon.
- (ii) The Tyrolese and part of Salzburg ceded to Bavaria.
- (iii) Western Galicia ceded to and joined to the Grand Duchy of Warsaw. Austria lost her maritime provinces and four and a half million subjects.
- (iv) Austria accepted the Continental System.
- (v) Her army limited to 150,000 men. (Metternich became the Austrian Chancellor of State.)

1809. A REVOLUTION IN SWEDEN deposed the King and placed his uncle on the throne. 1810. As the King was old and had no heir, the Swedes elected Bernadotte, one of Napoleon's marshals, as Prince Regent with Napoleon's approval (November).

1809. (December.) Napoleon divorced Josephine as he had no heir, and in 1810 (April) married Marie Louise, the daughter of the Emperor and the niece of Marie Antoinette, after first approaching Alexander with a view to marrying a Russian princess. 1811 [March]. Birth of a son, the King of Rome. He lived at Vienna after 1814 and died 1832.

The Russian War. 1812.

Alexander resented the creation of the Grand Duchy of Warsaw and there was much discontent in Russia at the effects of the Continental System. Alexander's refusal of Napoleon's request for the hand of a Russian princess.

1810. Napoleon had annexed the Duchy of Oldenburg, whose duke was the husband of Alexander's favourite sister.

1812. [May.] THE TREATY OF BUCHAREST between Russia and Turkey freed Russia for a war with France, and Russia entered into negotiations with England. The ostensible cause of the war was Russia's refusal to prevent neutral ships entering Russian ports. Diplomatic and military preparations occupied the year 1811 and the spring of 1812. Napoleon retained the friendship of the POLES, and PRUSSIA promised to aid him with 20,000 men. Berlin and the Prussian fortresses on the Oder were to be garrisoned by French troops. TURKEY refused Napoleon's overtures. AUSTRIA promised to aid Napoleon with 30,000 men.

1812. [March.] SWEDEN signed a treaty of alliance with Russia and was promised Norway in return for aid against Napoleon. (Bernadotte had no love for Napoleon and Sweden resented the Continental System.)

[March 9.] NAPOLEON LEFT PARIS. Held his Court at Dresden, attended by the Emperor of Austria, the King of Prussia, and every German sovereign.

[June 22.] War declared against Russia. Napoleon had 600,000 men under arms.

[June 24.] Crossed the Niemen with 325,000, only 125,000 being French. August 18, captured Smolensk.

[September 7.] Battle of Borodino. The Russians lost 50,000 men and the French 30,000. Napoleon's ammunition was seriously depleted.

[September 14.] Napoleon entered Moscow. Two days later a fire began and raged for five days. Its cause is unknown. The French remained in Moscow a month after, their chief difficulty being lack of provisions for man and horse, not lack of shelter. Alexander refused to treat, and Napoleon delayed his return till October 15. Marshal Ney covered the retreat and won his title of "the bravest of the brave." The late commencement of the winter completed the discomfort of the French as the roads remained soft. Heavy rearguard losses owing to attacks of the Cossack cavalry.

[December 5.] Napoleon left the army on learning of a plot against him at Paris. The retreat became a rout, and only 20,000 men recrossed the Niemen out of 505,000 engaged during the war. Very few of the 125,000 Frenchmen returned.

1813. [January.] The French Senate decreed a special levy of 100,000 in addition to the ordinary conscription of 1813.

The War of Liberation.

The birth of the SPIRIT OF NATIONALITY in Prussia. 1807. Abolition of serfdom. 1810. Foundation of the University of Berlin. 1811. The peasants made proprietors of part of the land they tilled, and nobles allowed to take part in trade and commerce. The towns were given self-government. SCHARNHORST reformed the army. In 1806 only 695 out of about 8,000 officers were men without titles of nobility. The commissioned ranks opened to all, and a short-service system adopted, so that a large reserve could be created, as Napoleon limited the Prussian army to 42,000 men. Formation of secret societies for the liberation of Germany. 1813 [February]. Frederick William mobilised his forces. [March]. Joined Alexander. The French retired across the Elbe, leaving powerful garrisons in the chief Prussian fortresses. The Russians drove the French from Berlin, captured Hamburg [May], and Bernadotte, who had remained neutral in 1812, joined Germany with 12,000 men.

1812. [June.] The United States of America had declared war on England to resist England's claim to search her ships. No appreciable effect on the course of the European war.

1814. [December 24.] Treaty of Ghent.

1813. The First Campaign. Napoleon with 250,000 men invaded Saxony. The allies were defeated at LÜTZEN [May 2]. The whole allied army defeated at BAUTZEN [May 20], and Napoleon established his headquarters at Dresden. Hamburg had been re-

captured and the line of the Elbe secured. Napoleon invaded Silesia.

[June 3.] ARMISTICE OF PLESWITZ to arrange a congress at Prague.

[June 14.] England signed treaties of alliance and subsidy with Prussia, and with Russia [June 15].

[June 30.] Napoleon accepted AUSTRIA'S MEDIATION.

PROPOSED TERMS :—

- (i) Napoleon to be offered the boundaries of the Alps and the Rhine.
- (ii) The Bourbons to be restored to Spain.
- (iii) The independence of Holland to be recognised.
- (iv) The Pope to be allowed to return to Rome.
- (v) Napoleon to cease to be head of the Confederation of the Rhine.
- (vi) Murat to remain at Naples.
- (vii) Jerome to remain on the throne of Westphalia.

[August 1.] The Emperor of Austria promised to join the allies with 200,000 men, if Napoleon refused the terms.

[August 12.] AUSTRIA DECLARED WAR against France on Napoleon's refusal.

1813. Second Campaign. Napoleon had 300,000 men. The allies had three armies, 150,000 men in North Germany, 100,000 men in Silesia, and the main army of 270,000 Russians and Austrians which advanced on Dresden.

[August 26-27.] BATTLE OF DRESDEN. A brilliant victory for Napoleon, the allies losing vast stores and many cannon. The advantages of the victory were minimised by three French defeats in Germany.

[October 8.] Bavaria joined the allies with 36,000 men. Concentration on Leipzig.

[October 16-19.] **Battle of Leipzig.** “The Battle of the Nations.” The Saxons and Würtembergers deserted Napoleon during the battle and the result was never in doubt. During the three days' fighting Napoleon lost 45,000 killed, wounded, or taken prisoners, 23,000 left in the military hospitals, and about 300 cannon. The allied loss had been nearly as heavy, so that a vigorous pursuit was impossible, and 70,000 French crossed the Rhine into safety [November 1 and 2]. Napoleon lost nearly half a million

men during the year. About 190,000 men had been left in German fortresses, most of whom had to surrender during the winter.

Napoleon obtained from the Senate a levy of 300,000 men and prepared for a new campaign. (Wellington laid siege to BAYONNE in December.)

[November 9.] **The Proposals of Frankfort.** ALLIED DISSESSIONS. England was suspicious of Russian designs, and Metternich had no desire to crush France. Frederick William of Prussia, cautious and hesitating, did not wish to cross the Rhine, and all the allied monarchs feared a revival of French enthusiasm. Metternich's proposals at Frankfort were accepted by England, Russia, Prussia, and Austria.

- (i) France to retain the boundaries of the Alps and the Rhine.
- (ii) The former rulers of Italy, Spain, and Holland to be restored.
- (iii) The unconditional independence of Germany to be recognised.

Napoleon delayed his reply till late in December and then demanded that *in addition to the terms offered* :

- (i) France should retain three towns on the right bank of the Rhine.
- (ii) His brother Jerome should have a kingdom in Germany.
- (iii) His stepson Eugène de Beauharnais should have a kingdom in Italy.

1814. The Third Campaign. One of the most brilliant of Napoleon's career. The allies placed three armies in the field.

- (i) [December 31.] Blücher with about 90,000 men crossed the Rhine.
- (ii) The Allied Grand Army of 250,000 men crossed at Bâle, turned the line of the Vosges mountains, and prepared to join Blücher in Champagne.
- (iii) The Army of the North, under Bernadotte, invaded Holland and threatened Belgium.

Including the forces under Wellington the Allies had about 600,000 men. Napoleon had about 250,000 in the field, chiefly boy conscripts and National Guards untrained to war.

[January 25.] Napoleon struck first at Blücher, who had

scattered his forces on entering Champagne. Between January 29 and February 14 Blücher's army practically destroyed, and the main allied army fell back towards Troyes. Its commander, Schwarzenberg, defeated [February 17-18], asked for an armistice, which Napoleon refused. The evacuation of France prevented by Alexander and CASTLEREAGH, the English Foreign Secretary, and Blücher reinforced by Russians and Austrians.

[February 5.] Negotiations opened at Châtillon. Napoleon was offered the boundaries of pre-Revolutionary France.

[February 17.] Napoleon refused the terms.

[March 1.] **The Treaty of Chaumont.** The formation of the QUADRUPLE ALLIANCE. England, Austria, Russia, and Prussia agreed to place 150,000 men each in the field and England promised to subsidise the Coalition with £5,000,000 yearly.

Growing discontent and exhaustion in France. Nearly 750,000 Frenchmen had been killed, wounded, or taken prisoners in 1812-13. The educated classes were demanding representative institutions, and there was a general desire for peace.

[March 7-9.] Blücher checked Napoleon, who turned against the main allied army and was again repulsed [March 20]. The two allied armies, about 200,000 men, marched direct on Paris, defended by about 28,000 men.

[March 31.] Alexander and Frederick William of Prussia entered Paris.

[April 4.] Napoleon's marshals informed him that the army refused to fight further. TALLEYRAND determined to secure the unity of France under the Bourbons and persuaded Alexander to abandon his candidate, Bernadotte. "Nothing remains but Bonaparte or the Bourbons." The Senate elected a provisional government with Talleyrand as President and declared that Napoleon had ceased to rule.

[April 6.] Napoleon abdicated unconditionally at Fontainebleau.

[April 11.] **The Provisional Treaty of Paris.** Napoleon to retain the title of Emperor with £180,000 a year and the sovereignty of the island of Elba. The Empress Marie Louise to receive the duchies of Parma and Piacenza.

[April 20.] Napoleon took leave of his Guard at Fontainebleau and departed for ELBA.

[April 23.] The Allies agreed to evacuate France.

[April 24.] LOUIS XVIII landed at Calais.

Proclamation of a Constitution providing :—

- (i) Representative government.
- (ii) Parliamentary control of taxation.
- (iii) The inviolability of all property sold during the Revolution.
- (iv) Freedom of the Press.
- (v) Liberty of worship and religious opinions.
- (vi) Equality of all before the law.

[May 3.] Louis entered Paris amid scenes of enthusiasm.

[May 30.] **First Treaty of Paris.** Negotiated by Talleyrand in the name of Louis XVIII.

- (i) The Bourbon monarchy to be restored.
- (ii) The frontiers of France to be those of November 1, 1792. [Dumouriez won the battle of Jemappes, November 6, and overran the Netherlands.] France gained a slight increase of territory as compared with 1789.
- (iii) France received her old colonies, except Tobago, St. Lucia and Mauritius.
- (iv) Belgium to be united to Holland as the Kingdom of the Netherlands, under the House of Orange.
- (v) Germany to be united into a confederation of sovereign states.
- (vi) The monarchical states of Italy to be restored.
- (vii) Details and other questions to be discussed at a European congress to be held at Vienna.

CHAPTER XXIII

THE EUROPEAN SETTLEMENT

The Vienna Congress met, November 1, 1814, and sat till June 8, 1815. All the European states except Turkey were represented, but the real power was in the hands of a committee of eight, the signatories of the treaty of Paris—England, Russia, Austria, Prussia, France, Spain, Sweden, and Portugal.

Personalities. The Emperor Francis of Austria. The Emperor Alexander I of Russia. Frederick William, King of Prussia. Prince Metternich, the Austrian State-Chancellor. Lord Castlereagh, the English Foreign Secretary. Talleyrand, the French representative. Prince von Hardenberg, the Prussian diplomat.

The Work of the Congress. **THE IDEAL:** “The reconstruction of the moral order in Europe.” “An enduring peace founded on a just redistribution of political forces.” **THE REALITY:** “To divide among the conquerors the spoils of the conquered.” “To revive the Balance of Power in Europe.”

Alexander wished to receive the whole of Poland, and Frederick William desired the annexation of Saxony. The King of Saxony, the faithful ally of Napoleon, was a prisoner of war in the hands of the Allies. Talleyrand posed as the friend of the small states and won the support of England, jealous of Russia, and of Austria, jealous of Prussia.

1815. [January.] A secret treaty of alliance was signed by Talleyrand, Castlereagh and Metternich, and Alexander gave way.

1. **Russia** retained the greater part of the Grand Duchy of Warsaw, the Emperor to be hereditary Grand Duke, and **FINLAND**, ceded by Sweden.

2. **Prussia** received half the area of Saxony, containing one-third of its population, and a large territory on the left bank of the Rhine, including Cologne, Trèves, and Aix-la-Chapelle.

3. **Austria** received Lombardy and Venetia in place of the Netherlands.

4. **The Pope** received the Papal States. (Usually the close ally of Austria, the strongest Catholic state in Europe.)

5. **The Spanish Bourbons** restored to the kingdom of the Two Sicilies. (1815 [Spring], Murat, defeated by Austrian troops. [Autumn], captured and executed.)

6. **Modena** given to a cousin of the Emperor of Austria, **TUSCANY** to a brother, and **PARMA** to a daughter, Marie Louise.

7. **Piedmont** restored to Victor Emanuel I, who received the territory of the old republic of **GENOA**. He was the only native ruler in Italy.

8. **Holland** and **Belgium** united as the Kingdom of the Netherlands under William of Orange, who also received the **GRAND DUCHY OF LUXEMBURG**.

9. **Spain** restored to Ferdinand. Lost nothing but Trinidad.

10. **Norway** united to **Sweden** as a reward for Bernadotte's alliance in 1813 and as compensation for Finland, and Swedish Pomerania, which was ceded to Prussia.

11. **Switzerland** organised as a confederacy of twenty-two independent cantons, placed under the guarantee of the Powers, and declared neutral for ever.

12. **England** received less than any other Power. Kept **MALTA**, **HELGOLAND**, ceded by Denmark as a punishment for her fidelity to Napoleon; the protectorate of the **IONIAN ISLANDS**; **TRINIDAD**, ceded by Spain; **THE MAURITIUS**, **ST. LUCIA**, and **TOBAGO**, ceded by France; **CEYLON**, and the **CAPE OF GOOD HOPE**, paying £6,000,000 to Holland.

13. **The Slave Trade** was one of the chief interests of the English people, but Castlereagh had to be content with a declaration, signed by all the Powers, condemning the trade as "repugnant to the principles of civilisation and universal morality." France promised to abolish the trade after five and Spain after eight years.

1815. [March and June.] Napoleon's return to France disturbed, though it did not break up, the congress, which completed its labours a week before the battle of Waterloo.

The Holy Alliance. The dream of Alexander I. The treaty was signed by all the European states except England and the Pope. Castlereagh characterised it as "a piece of sublime mysticism and nonsense." The Christian religion to be the sole

basis of government; the contracting monarchs to aid one another like brothers on all occasions, and to recommend to their peoples the exercise of the duties of the Christian religion.

The Quadruple Alliance. England, Austria, Russia, and Prussia to exclude Napoleon or any relative of his from the throne of France; guarantee the security and integrity of their own states; secure the general peace of Europe by compelling all states to settle all disputes in congresses.

CHAPTER XXIV

NAPOLEON—"THE LAST PHASE"

The Folly of the Restored Monarchy. The Charter issued by the King was dated "from the nineteenth year of the reign of Louis XVIII," recognising Louis' claim that he was King by "Divine Right." The tricolour flag replaced by the old Bourbon white flag. Notorious Émigrés, who had borne arms against France, were promoted to office and in favour at Court. The royal princes, led by the King's brother, the COUNT OF ARTOIS (afterwards Charles X), "More royalist than the King." During their exile "they had learnt nothing, and had forgotten nothing."¹ The returned bishops issued violent anti-democratic proclamations. The franchise was limited to citizens paying 300 francs a year in direct taxation, 100,000 voters out of a population of 29,000,000 people. The King and the Court neglected the army.

1815. [March 1.] **Napoleon landed** near Cannes and was received with enthusiasm by the army and the people. Ney, who had sworn to bring him to Paris "in a cage," joined him. The journey through France was a triumphal progress, and Louis XVIII fled to Ghent.

[March 13.] The allies at Vienna denounced Napoleon "as an enemy and disturber of the repose of the world," and declared him an outlaw "abandoned to public justice."

[March 20.] **NAPOLEON ENTERED PARIS** amidst scenes of wild enthusiasm.

[March 25.] **ENGLAND, RUSSIA, PRUSSIA, and AUSTRIA** signed treaties of alliance, each promising to place 150,000 men in the field, and not to make a separate peace. Every other European state joined the league against France, and England voted £5,000,000 as subsidies to the Allies.

The War. WELLINGTON placed in command of an army of 31,000 English, 29,000 Dutch and Belgians, and 23,000 Hanoverians to co-operate with BLÜCHER'S 120,000 Prussians. NAPOLEON with

130,000 men and 340 guns attempted to defeat the armies before they could unite, and left Paris [June 12].

[June 15.] Wellington still at Brussels with the bulk of his army. A weak force of Dutch and Belgians at Quatre Bras, sixteen miles south. Blücher with three-quarters of his army was at Sombreffe, a few miles south-east of Quatre Bras.

[June 16.] BATTLE OF LIGNY. After a six-hours' struggle, the French captured the plateau behind Ligny, losing 12,000 men, and the Prussians, who had lost over 20,000, retreated in good order towards Wavre to the north. Simultaneously Ney was fighting the BATTLE OF QUATRE BRAS. Ney had delayed his attack on the weak Dutch and Belgian army, till Wellington had time to send reinforcements. The allies lost 4,500 men, the French slightly less. Wellington withdrew to Waterloo, and Napoleon detached Grouchy with 33,000 men to follow Blücher.

[June 17.] Napoleon joined Ney, and the French moved to within half a mile of the English army under Wellington.

[June 18.] Battle of Waterloo. Wellington had 68,000 men (including 24,000 English, 6,000 men of the King's German Legion, and about 11,000 Hanoverians), whilst Napoleon had 72,000 men, and was stronger in cavalry and guns. Both armies suffered from lack of food and had passed a miserable night in the rain. In advance of the English right was the château of Hougoumont, occupied by the English, where the battle opened about half-past eleven. At one o'clock Napoleon launched a series of cavalry charges on the English squares. Ney captured the farm-house of La Haye Sainte in front of the English centre and the key of the English position. The crisis of the battle. Napoleon ordered the advance of the Imperial Guard, led by Ney, about seven o'clock. Its failure marked the end of the serious fighting. Blücher and his Prussians had been engaged on the British left, and Wellington ordered a general advance just after eight o'clock. The French retreat became a rout. Napoleon escaped to Paris. The French lost all their artillery, ammunition, and stores, and 37,000 men, killed, wounded, or prisoners. The English had lost 13,000 and the Prussians 7,000. Grouchy escaped to France without fighting.

[July 3.] Wellington and Blücher entered Paris. NAPOLEON HAD ABDICATED [June 22], and reached Rochefort [July 3]. Failing to escape to America, he surrendered on board the *Bellerophon* and sailed from English shores on board the *Northumberland* [August 3] for St. Helena.

[November.] **The Second Treaty of Paris.** France reduced to the exact limits of 1789. To pay a war indemnity of £28,000,000, and £10,000,000 a year to support an army of occupation of 150,000 men in her chief frontier fortresses for five years. To restore all works of art taken from conquered countries during the wars.

APPENDIX A

Principal Events in European and English History, 1494 to 1815

	Europe.	England.
1494	Charles VIII's Invasion of Italy.	
1495	Battle of Fornovo.	
1498	Accession of Louis XII of France.	
1499	The Moors driven from Spain. Louis XII's Invasion of Italy.	
1500	Treaty of Grenada.	
1501		Marriage of Prince Arthur and Catherine of Aragon. Betrothal of Prince Henry and Catherine.
1503	Expulsion of the French from Naples. Death of Pope Alexander VI.	
1504	Accession of Pope Julius II.	
1508	Death of Isabella of Castile.	
1509	The League of Cambrai.	Accession of Henry VIII. Marriage of Henry and Catherine.
1510	The Holy League.	Rise of Thomas Wolsey.
1512	Spain conquered Navarre.	
1513	Defeat of the French at Novara. Death of Julius II.	Battles of "The Spurs" and Flodden.
1514		Peace with France.
1515	Accession of Francis I of France.	
1516	Battle of Marignano. Death of Ferdinand of Aragon.	
1517	The Concordat of Bologna. Luther's Theses against Indulgences.	
1519	Turkish conquest of Egypt. Death of the Emperor Maximilian I. Charles I of Spain elected Emperor as Charles V.	

	Europe.	England.
1520	Accession of Sulieman the Magnificent. Excommunication of Luther. Revolt of the Comuneros. The Diet of Worms. Belgrade captured by the Turks.	Field of the Cloth of Gold. Treaty of Gravelines.
1521	War between Charles V and Francis I. The Milanese overrun by the Imperial Army.	War declared on France.
1522	The Diet of Nuremburg. Milan captured by the French. Siege of Pavia.	
1524	Battle of Pavia.	
1525	Turko-French alliance.	
1526	The Treaty of Madrid. Battle of Mohacz.	
1527	The Diet of Spires. The League of Cognac. The Sack of Rome. Genoa and Pavia captured, and Naples besieged by the French.	Opening of the Divorce Question.
1528	Battle of Aversa.	
1529	The Treaty of Cambrai. Siege of Vienna.	Fall of Wolsey.
1530	The Second Diet of Spires. The Diet of Augsburg.	Death of Wolsey.
1531	The League of Schmalkalde.	
1532	The Peace of Capel.	
1533	The Diet of Nuremburg.	Marriage of Henry and Anne Boleyn.
1534	Franco-Turkish alliance. The Jesuit Order founded.	The Supremacy Act.
1536	War between Charles V and Francis I.	Dissolution of the smaller monasteries, and the Pilgrimage of Grace.
.		
1537	Battle of Essek.	
1538	The Truce of Nice.	
1539		Dissolution of the remaining monasteries.
1541	The Diet of Ratisbon. Buda captured by the Turk. Calvin settled at Geneva.	
1542	War between Charles V and Francis I.	

	Europe.	England.
1544	The Treaty of Crespi. Hungary conquered by the Turk. The Diet of Spires.	
1545	The Council of Trent opened.	
1546	Death of Luther.	
1547	Death of Francis I, and accession of Henry II. Battle of Mühlberg. The Diet of Augsburg. The Interim.	Death of Henry VIII, and accession of Edward VI.
1548		
1552	The Treaty of Passau.	The second Book of Common Prayer published.
1553	Death of Maurice of Saxony.	Accession of Mary.
1554		Marriage of Philip II and Mary.
1555	The Peace of Augsburg. Philip made governor of the Netherlands.	
1556	Accession of Philip II of Spain.	Foxe's "Book of Martyrs" published.
1557	Battle of St Quentin.	War declared on France.
1558	Death of Charles V.	Loss of Calais.
1559	The Treaty of Cateau-Cambrésis. Death of Henry II, and accession of Francis II. Philip II landed in Spain. Margaret of Parma regent in the Netherlands.	Accession of Elizabeth. Acts of Supremacy and Uniformity.
1560	Accession of Charles IX of France.	Treaty of Edinburgh.
1562	The Massacre of Vassy. First French Civil War. Siege of Rouen. Battle of Dreux.	Le Havre occupied.
1563	Last Session of the Council of Trent. Assassination of Guise. Peace of Amboise.	
1564	Accession of the Emperor Maximilian II. Dismissal of Granvelle from the Netherlands.	The Treaty of Troyes.
1565	Siege of Malta.	
1566	Death of Sulieman the Magnificent.	

	Europe.	England.
1567	The Second Civil War in France. Alva arrived at Brussels.	
1568	Revolt of the Moriscoes. The Edict of Longjumeau. The Third Civil War in France. Execution of Egmont and Horn. Battle of Heiligerlee.	Flight of Mary of Scots to England.
1569	Battles of Jarnac and Mont-contour.	
1570	The Treaty of St. Germain. Turkish attack on Cyprus.	Excommunication of Elizabeth.
1571	Battle of Lepanto. End of the revolt of the Moriscoes.	Ridolfi's Plot, and execution of Norfolk.
1572	Capture of Brille. Election of William of Orange as Stadtholder. Massacre of St. Bartholomew. Siege of Haarlem.	
1573	Cyprus conquered by the Turk. Alva recalled from the Netherlands. Anjou elected king of Poland.	
1574	Treaty of la Rochelle. Accession of Henry III of France. Siege of Leyden.	
1576	Battle of Mooker Heyde. Don John appointed governor of the Netherlands. Sack of Antwerp. Pacification of Ghent. Peace of Monsieur.	
1577	The Catholic League founded. The Treaty of Bergerac. Don John and Alexander of Parma in the Netherlands.	Drake sailed on his voyage round the world.
1578	Battle of Gemblours. Death of Don John. Alexander of Parma appointed governor of the Netherlands.	Alliance with the Netherlands.
1579	The Union of Arras. The Union of Utrecht.	Anjou's visit to England.
1580	Henry of Anjou elected Stadtholder of the Netherlands.	

	Europe.	England.
1580	Portugal conquered by Spain.	
1583	Antwerp sacked by the French.	
1584	Anjou left the Netherlands.	
1584	Assassination of William of Orange.	
1585	The Catholic League founded.	
	Antwerp captured by Parma.	
	Maurice elected Stadtholder of five of the provinces.	
	Treaty of Joinville.	
1586		Leicester appointed Governor-General of the Netherlands.
1587	War of the Three Henri's.	Drake's raid on the West Indies.
1588	Assassination of Guise.	Babington's Conspiracy.
1589	Death of Catherine de Medici.	Recall of Leicester.
	Assassination of Henry III.	Execution of Mary of Scots.
1590	Battle of Ivry.	Drake at Cadiz.
	Siege of Paris.	The Spanish Armada.
1591	Siege of Rouen.	
1592	Death of Alexander of Parma.	
1593	Henry IV heard Mass at St. Denis.	Alliance with Henry IV of France.
1594	Paris accepted Henry IV.	
1595	France declared war on Spain.	
1596	Calais captured by Spain.	
1598	The Edict of Nantes.	
	The Treaty of Vervins.	
	Death of Philip II.	
	Accession of Philip III.	
1601	Sully appointed Superintendant of French Finances.	
1603		
1608	The Protestant Union formed.	Death of Elizabeth.
1609	Truce between Spain and Holland.	Accession of James I.
	The Catholic League formed.	
	Expulsion of the Moriscoes from Spain.	
	Opening of the Cleves Succession Question.	
1610	Assassination of Henry IV. of France. Minority of Louis XIII.	

	Europe.	England.
1611	Accession of Gustavus Adolphus.	
1612	The Spanish Marriages question.	
1613	Accession of Michael Romanov of Russia.	
1615	Louis XIII married Anne of Austria.	
1618	East Prussia acquired by the Elector of Brandenburg.	
	The Bohemian Revolution.	
1619	Ferdinand II elected Emperor.	
	Frederick of the Palatinate elected king of Bohemia.	
1620	Huguenot rising in France.	
1621	Accession of Philip IV of Spain.	French marriage treaty signed.
	Battle of the White Mountain.	
	Dissolution of the Protestant Union.	
1622	Richelieu and the Valtelline.	
	Defeat of the Huguenots.	
	Treaty of Montpellier.	
	Battle of Wimpfen.	
1624	Richelieu appointed First Minister of France.	War declared against Spain.
1625	Christian of Denmark invaded Germany.	
	Treaty of Monzon.	
	Huguenot rising defeated.	
1626	Treaty of La Rochelle.	War declared on France.
	Battle of Lutter.	
	Death of Mansfeld.	
1627	Wallenstein overran Silesia.	Buckingham's expedition to La Rochelle.
	Huguenot revolt and siege of La Rochelle.	
1628	Siege of Stralsund.	Murder of Buckingham.
	La Rochelle captured.	
1629	Treaty of Alais.	Peace with France and Spain.
	Treaty of Susa.	
	The Edict of Restitution.	
	The Peace of Lübeck.	
1630	The Day of Dupes.	
	The Diet of Ratisbon.	
	Gustavus Adolphus landed in Germany.	
1631	The Treaty of Bärwalde.	

	Europe.	England.
1631	The Treaty of Cherasco. Sack of Magdeburg. The Battle of Breitenfeld. Death of Tilly.	
1632	Battle of Lützen and death of Gustavus Adolphus.	
1634	Assassination of Wallenstein.	Ship-money writ issued.
1635	Battle of Nordlingen.	
1637	The Treaty of Prague.	
1638	France declared war on Spain.	Trial of John Hampden.
1639	Accession of Ferdinand III.	The First Bishops' War.
1640	Breisach captured for France.	
	Death of Bernard of Saxe-Weimar.	
	Destruction of Spanish fleet in the Downs by the Dutch.	
1641	Accession of Frederick William, the Great Elector.	The Second Bishops' War.
	Revolt of Portugal and Catalonia from Spain.	Meeting of the Long Parliament.
1642	Proclamation of Portuguese Independence.	Execution of Strafford.
1643	Alsace overrun by the French.	The Grand Remonstrance.
	Death of Richelieu.	
	Accession of Louis XIV.	Outbreak of the Civil War.
	Battle of Rocroi.	The Solemn League and Covenant.
1644	Peace conference opened at Munster.	Death of John Pym.
	The Upper Palatinate conquered by France.	Battle of Marston Moor.
1645	Battle of Lens.	Battle of Naseby.
1648	Treaty of Westphalia.	The Second Civil War.
	Outbreak of the Fronde.	
1649	Peace of Rueil.	Execution of Charles I.
1650	Outbreak of the Second Fronde.	Battle of Dunbar.
1651	Mazarin fled from France.	Charles II escaped to France.
1652	Condé deserted to Spain.	
1653	Return of Condé.	Cromwell made Lord Protector.
1656	Mohammed Kiuprili made Grand Vizier.	
1657	Battle of the Dunes.	Alliance with France.
1658	The Treaty of the Pyrenees.	Death of Cromwell.
1659	Treaties of Oliva and Copenhagen.	
1660		Restoration of Charles II.

	Europe.	England.
1661	Death of Mazarin. The Treaty of Kardis. Achmet Kiuprili made Grand Vizier.	
1662	Colbert in office in France.	Dunkirk sold to France.
1664	The Treaty of Vasvar.	
1665	Accession of Charles II of Spain. Colbert made Controller-General.	War declared against the Dutch.
1667	The War of Devolution.	The Treaty of Breda with Holland.
1668	The Triple Alliance created. Spain recognised the independence of Portugal. The Treaty of Aix-la-Chapelle.	
1669	The Turkish conquest of Crete.	
1670	French invasion of Holland.	The Secret Treaty of Dover.
1672	William of Orange made Stadholder of Holland. Murder of the de Witts.	War declared against the Dutch.
1674	John Sobieski elected king of Poland. Battle of Seneff. Devastation of the Palatinate by Turenne.	Treaty of Westminster with the Dutch.
1675	Battle of Fehrbellin.	
1678	Death of Turenne.	
1681	The Treaty of Nimeguen. Strassburg seized by the French.	
1682	Accession of Peter the Great.	
1683	The Siege of Vienna raised by John Sobieski.	
1684	Secret marriage of Louis XIV and Madame de Maintenon.	
1685	The Dragonades. Revocation of the Edict of Nantes.	Accession of James II. The Monmouth Rebellion.
1686	The League of Augsburg created. Buda recaptured by the Austrians.	
1688	Death of the Great Elector. The War of the League of Augsburg. Capture of Belgrade.	Deposition of James II. Accession of William III.

	Europe.	England.
1689		James II landed in France. War declared against France.
1690	Battle of Fleurus.	Battles of Beachy Head and the Boyne.
1691	Mons captured by the French.	The Treaty of Limerick.
1692	Namur captured by the French.	Battle of La Hogue.
1693	Battle of Steinkirk.	
1695	Battle of Neerwinden.	
1696	Death of Luxemburg.	
1697	Namur captured by William.	Capture of Barcelona.
1698	War between Russia and Turkey.	
1699	Death of John Sobieski.	
1700	Azov captured by Peter the Great.	
1701	Treaty of Ryswick.	Visit of Peter the Great.
1702	Battle of Zenta.	
1703	The First Partition Treaty.	
1704	Revolt of the Streltsi suppressed.	
1705	The Treaty of Carlowitz.	
1706	The Second Partition Treaty.	
1707	Death of Charles II of Spain.	Death of James II.
1708	Philip of Anjou entered Madrid as Philip V.	
1709	Frederick, Elector of Brandenburg, crowned king of Prussia.	
1710	The Spanish Succession War.	Death of William III. Accession of Anne. Declaration of war against France and Spain.
1711	Revolt of the Camisards.	The Methuen Treaty.
1712	Foundation of St. Petersburg.	Battle of Vigo Bay.
1713	Battle of Blenheim.	Capture of Gibraltar.
1714	Accession of the Emperor Joseph I.	
1715	Battles of Ramillies and Turin.	Capture of Madrid.
1716	The Convention of Milan.	Union of England and Scotland.
1717	Battle of Almanzar.	
1718	Battle of Oudenarde.	Capture of Minorca.
1719	Siege of Lille.	
1720	Battles of Malplaquet and Poltava.	
1721	Mons captured from the French.	

	Europe.	England.
1710	Battles of Brihuega and Villa Vicosa. War between Russia and Turkey.	Dismissal of Sunderland. The Tories in Power.
1711	The Treaty of the Pruth. Accession of the Emperor, Charles VI.	Marlborough recalled.
1712	Battle of Denain.	Armistice with France.
1713	Treaty of Utrecht. Accession of Frederick William I of Prussia.	
1714	Marriage of Philip V and Elizabeth Farnese.	Accession of George I.
1715	Death of Louis XIV.	The Fifteen Rebellion.
1716	Battle of Peterwardein.	
1717	Belgrade recaptured by the Austrians. Alberoni made Minister of Spain. The Mississippi Company founded.	The Triple Alliance created.
1718	The Treaty of Passarowitz. Dubois, Minister of Foreign Affairs.	Battle of Cape Passaro. War declared on Spain.
1719	Alberoni dismissed from Spain.	
1720	Failure of the Mississippi Company. The Treaty of Stockholm.	Treaty of London. The South Sea Bubble.
1721	The Treaty of Nystadt.	Walpole, chief Minister.
1723	Deaths of Dubois and Orleans.	
1725	Treaty of Vienna.	The Treaty of Hanover.
1726	Death of Peter the Great. Fleury, chief Minister of France. Ripperda dismissed from Spain.	
1727		War declared on Spain. Peace preliminaries signed. Accession of George II.
1728	The Treaty of Berlin.	The Convention of the Pardo.
1729	The Treaty of Seville.	
1731	The Second Treaty of Vienna.	
1733	The Treaty of the Escurial, the first Family Compact.	
1734	The Polish Succession War. Conquest of Naples and Sicily by Don Carlos.	
1736	The Treaty of Vienna.	The Porteous Riots.

	Europe.	England.
1736	Turkish War with Russia and Austria.	
1738	The Definitive Treaty of Vienna.	
1739	The Treaty of Belgrade.	War with Spain.
1740	Accession of Frederick the Great and of Maria Theresa.	
	The Austrian Succession war.	
1741	Battle of Mollwitz.	Treaty with Austria.
	France joined Bavaria and Prussia.	
1742	The Elector of Bavaria elected Emperor as Charles VII.	Resignation of Walpole.
	Battle of Chotusitz.	Carteret, Secretary of State.
	The Treaty of Berlin.	
1743	Death of Fleury.	Battle of Dettingen.
	The Treaty of Fontainebleau, the Second Family Compact.	
1744	The Union of Frankfort.	War declared by France.
	The Second Silesian War.	Fall of Carteret.
1745	Death of Charles VII.	The Forty-five Rebellion.
	Maria Theresa's husband elected Emperor, as Francis I.	The Battle of Fontenoy.
1746	The Treaty of Dresden.	Battle of Culloden.
	Death of Philip V of Spain.	Madras captured by the French.
	Battles of Raucoux and Hohenfriedberg.	
1747	Treaty of Dresden.	
1748	Battle of Laffeldt.	
1749	Treaty of Aix-la-Chapelle.	
1750	Treaty of Madrid.	
1751	Kaunitz at Paris, as the Austrian ambassador.	Siege of Arcot.
1753	Kaunitz, Chancellor of State at Vienna.	
1756	Treaty of Versailles.	Treaty of Westminster.
	The Seven Years' War.	Loss of Minorca.
1757	The Second Treaty of Versailles.	The Black Hole of Calcutta.
	Battles of Prague, Kolin, Hastenbeck, Rossbach, and Leuthen.	The Pitt-Newcastle Ministry formed.
1758	Battles of Zorndorf and Hochkirchin.	Battle of Plassey.
	Choiseul, Minister of Foreign Affairs in France.	Convention of Kloster-zeven.
		Capture of Louisbourg.

	Europe.	England.
1759	Battles of Minden and Kunersdorf. Accession of Charles III of Spain. Expulsion of the Jesuits from Portugal.	Capture of Quebec. Battle of Quiberon Bay.
1760	Battles of Liegnitz and Torgau.	Battle of Wandewash. Capture of Montreal.
1761	The Third Family Compact. Choiseul, Chief Minister of France.	Accession of George III. Resignation of Pitt. Capture of Pondicherri.
1762	Death of Elizabeth of Russia. Peter III allied with Frederick. Murder of Peter III and accession of Catherine II.	War declared on Spain. Capture of Havana and Manila.
1763	Treaty of Hubertsburg.	Treaty of Paris.
1765	Accession of the Emperor Joseph II	Grenville's Stamp Act.
1766	Lorraine acquired by France.	
1767	The Jesuits expelled from France, Spain, Parma, and the Two Sicilies.	
1768	War between Russia and Turkey.	
1769	Azov and Bucharest captured by the Russians.	
1770	Dismissal of Choiseul.	Lord North, Prime Minister.
1771	The Crimea conquered by Russia.	
1772	The First Partition of Poland.	
1773	The Jesuit Order abolished. The Treaty of Kutchuk-Kainardi.	The Boston Tea Party.
1776	Vergennes, Minister for Foreign Affairs for France. Franklin in France.	
1777	Death of the Elector of Bavaria.	Capitulation at Saratoga.
1778	The Bavarian Succession War. Treaty between France and the American Colonists.	War with France. Death of Pitt.
1779	The Treaty of Teschen. Holland joined France and Spain.	War with Spain.
1780	The Armed Neutrality.	
1781		Capitulation at Yorktown. Loss of Minorca.

	Europe.	England.
1782		Resignation of Lord North.
1783	Russia annexed the Crimea.	Battle of St. Vincent. Treaty of Versailles. The younger Pitt, Prime Minister.
1784	The Treaty of Constantinople.	
1786	Death of Frederick the Great.	
1787	War between Russia and Turkey. Death of Vergennes.	
1788	Death of Charles III of Spain. Austria declared war on Turkey.	The Triple Alliance formed of England, Prussia, and Holland.
1789	The Meeting of the Estates-General at Paris (May 5). Capture of the Bastille (July 14). The National Assembly. Accession of Charles IV of Spain. Revolts in Belgium and Hungary against Joseph II's reforms.	
1790	Declaration of the Republic of Belgium. Death of Joseph II and accession of Leopold II (Feb. 28). Civil Constitution of the Clergy in France (July). The new French Constitution promulgated.	Burke's "Reflections on the French Revolution" (Nov.)
1791	Treaty of Pillnitz (Aug. 27). Treaty of Sistova between Austria and Turkey. Death of Mirabeau (April 2). The flight to Varennes (June 20-21). Louis accepted the new Constitution. Meeting of the Legislative Assembly (Oct. 1).	Pitt maintained neutrality.
1792	Death of Leopold (March 1). Accession of Francis II of Austria (March). France declared war on Austria (April). France declared war on Prussia (July).	Warren Hastings acquitted.

	Europe.	England.
1792	The September Massacres at Paris. The Cannonade of Valmy.	
1793	Second Partition of Poland (Sept.). Execution of Louis XVI (Jan. 21). France declared war on England and Holland (Feb.), and on Spain (March). Civil War in France. The Committee of Public Safety. The Reign of Terror. Defeat of Girondists.	
1794	French occupy Belgium (June) and Holland (Dec.). Treaty of Bale.	English defeat at Toulon (Dec.). Battle of the First of June.
1795	Final Partition of Poland (Oct.). Establishment of the Directory (Nov.).	Habeas Corpus Act suspended. Spain declared war. Capture of the Cape of Good Hope.
1796	Bonaparte's Italian Campaign. Death of Catherine II of Russia (Nov.).	Capture of Ceylon. Hoche's Irish Expedition a failure.
1797	Treaty of Leoben (April). Austria made peace. Establishment of the Cisalpine and Ligurian Republics.	Battle of St. Vincent (Feb. 14). Mutinies at the Nore and Spithead (April and May).
1798	Accession of Frederick William III of Prussia (Nov.). Roman and Helvetican Republics established. Bonaparte's expedition to Egypt. Battle of the Pyramids (July 21).	Battle of Camperdown (Oct. 11). The Irish Rising and battle of Vinegar Hill (June). Battle of the Nile (Aboukir Bay) (Aug. 1).
1799	The Parthenopian Republic established (Jan. 23). Bonaparte's Syrian Campaign (Feb.-May). Joubert defeated and killed at Novi by Suvórov (Aug. 15). Massena's victory over the Russians at Zürich (Sept. 26).	Humbert in Ireland (Aug.-Sept.). Pitt formed the Second Coalition (England, Russia, Austria, Turkey, Portugal, and Naples). England withdrew her troops from Holland (Oct.).

	Europe.	England.
1799	Bonaparte in France (Oct. 9). Establishment of the Consulate after the Revolution of the 18th Brumaire (Nov. 9).	
1800	Bonaparte crossed the Alps—the Austrians captured Genoa, but were decisively defeated at Marengo (June 14). Moreau's victory of Hohenlinden (Dec. 3) Formation of the Armed Neutrality (Russia, Sweden, and Denmark) aimed at England (Dec.).	Act of Union between Great Britain and Ireland (July). Capture of Malta (Sept.).
1801	Treaty of Lunéville (Feb. 9). Accession of Alexander I (March 23). The Concordat signed by Bonaparte and the Pope (July 15). Spain, Russia, and Turkey sign peace with France.	Pitt resigned on the Irish Catholic question (March). Addington, Prime Minister. Nelson dissolved the Armed Neutrality by an attack on Copenhagen. Abercrombie defeated the French in Egypt.
1802	Bonaparte elected First Consul for life (Aug. 2). France annexed Elba, Piedmont, Parma, and Piacenza.	Treaty of Amiens (March 25).
1803	Act of Mediation recognised Bonaparte as Mediator of Switzerland (Feb.). France compelled Spain to pay monthly subsidies (Oct.).	England declared war on France (May 18). Emmett's rebellion in Ireland (July). Hanover occupied by the French (June).
1804	Execution of the Duc d'Enghien (March 21). Bonaparte elected Emperor of the French (May 18), crowned by the Pope (Dec. 2). Spain declared war on England (Dec. 12).	Pitt resumed office as Prime Minister (April).
1805	Accession of Francis II of Austria (Dec. 7). Napoleon crowned King of Italy. Capitulation at Ulm (Oct. 20). Battle of Austerlitz (Dec. 2).	Pitt's Third Coalition (England, Russia, Austria, and Sweden). Battle of Trafalgar (Oct. 21).

	Europe.	England.
1805	Treaty of Pressburg (Dec. 26).	
1806	Napoleon made his brother, Joseph, King of Naples (March), and his brother, Louis, King of Holland (June). Napoleon created the Confederation of the Rhine (July). Prussia declared war on France (Oct. 1). Battles of Auerstadt and Jena (Oct. 14). Napoleon issued the Berlin Decree (Nov. 21). Napoleon entered Warsaw (Dec. 15). Francis II renounced the title of Emperor of the Holy Roman Empire and took the title of Emperor of Austria.	Capture of Cape Colony (Jan. 8). Death of Pitt (Jan. 23). The Ministry of "All the Talents." Death of Fox (Sept. 13).
1807	Napoleon formed an alliance with Turkey, which declared war on Russia (Jan.). Battle of Eylau (Feb.). Battle of Friedland (June). Treaty of Tilsit (July). Treaty of Fontainebleau (Oct.), France and Spain to conquer Portugal. Junot captured Lisbon (Nov.). The Milan Decrees issued (Dec.). Napoleon created the Grand Duchy of Warsaw.	The Orders in Council published. The Slave Trade abolished. Capture of the Danish fleet. Russia declared war (Nov.).
1808	Murat occupied Madrid. Abdication of Charles IV of Spain at Bayonne. Joseph Bonaparte made King of Spain (June). Murat made King of Naples. Treaty of Erfurt between Napoleon and Alexander I (Oct.). Napoleon captured Madrid (Dec.).	Expedition to Portugal (Aug.). Battle of Vimeiro (Aug. 2). Convention of Cintra.
1809	The Papal States made part	Battle of Corunna (Jan. 16).

	Europe.	England.
1809	of the French Empire (May). Battle of Wagram (July). Treaty of Vienna (Oct.). Metternich made the Austrian Chancellor. Napoleon divorced Josephine (Dec.).	Formation of the Fourth Coalition (April). Failure of the Walcheren Expedition (July–Nov.). Battle of Talavera (July). Guadaloupe, Martinique, and Mauritius captured.
1810	Napoleon married Marie Louise (April). Napoleon annexed the north coast of Germany to the Weser.	The Lines of Torres Vedras constructed. Battle of Busaco (Sept.). George III permanently insane (Nov.).
1811	Birth of Napoleon's son (March). Alexander quarrelled with Napoleon and prepared for war.	The Prince of Wales made Regent. Battles of Fuentes de Onor and Albuera (May).
1812	Frederick William of Prussia agreed to the passage of French troops. Sweden made a secret treaty with Russia. Napoleon crossed the Niemen (June 24). Battle of Borodino (Sept. 7). French occupation of Moscow (Sept. 14–Oct. 18). French retreat. Napoleon left the army (Dec. 5) for Paris.	Ciudad Rodrigo captured (Jan.), and Badajoz (April). Liverpool became Prime Minister (June). War with the United States of America (June 18). Battle of Salamanca (July 22). Wellington occupied Madrid (Aug. 12). Forced to retreat.
1813	Prussia joined Russia and declared war on France (March). Napoleon's victories at Lützen and Bautzen (May). Signed the armistice of Pleswitz (June 4). Napoleon's interview with Metternich (June 27). Congress at Prague (July). Napoleon refused Austria's terms. Austria declared war against France (Aug. 12). Battle of Dresden (Aug. 26–27). French victory. Battle of Leipzig (Oct. 16–19).	Battle of Vittoria (June 21). Wellington laid siege to Bayonne (Dec.).

	Europe.	England.
1813	<p>French retreated across the Rhine.</p> <p>French driven from Holland (Nov.).</p> <p>The Allies invaded France (Dec. 31), after Napoleon's refusal of the Frankfort Proposals.</p>	
1814	<p>The Congress of Chatillon (Feb. 3).</p> <p>The Allies entered Paris (March 30).</p> <p>Napoleon abdicated (April 6).</p> <p>Louis XVIII entered Paris (May 3).</p> <p>First Treaty of Paris (May 30).</p>	<p>Battle of Toulouse (April 10).</p> <p>Alexander, Frederick William, Blücher, and Metternich visited England (June).</p> <p>Treaty of Ghent (Dec. 24).</p>
1815	<p>The Congress of Vienna opened (Nov. 1).</p> <p>The Congress of Vienna.</p> <p>The Holy Alliance (Aug. 26).</p> <p>“The Hundred Days.”</p> <p>Battle of Ligny (June 16).</p> <p>Napoleon abdicated (June 22), surrendered to the English (July 15).</p> <p>Second Treaty of Paris.</p>	<p>Battle of Quatre Bras (June 16).</p> <p>Battle of Waterloo (June 18).</p>

APPENDIX B

The Rulers of the European States

The Empire.

Maximilian I	.	.	.	.	1493–1519.
Charles V	.	.	.	.	1520–56.
Ferdinand I	.	.	.	.	1556–64.
Maximilian II	.	.	.	.	1564–76.
Rudolf II	.	.	.	.	1576–1612.
Matthias	.	.	.	.	1612–19.
Ferdinand II	.	.	.	.	1619–37.
Ferdinand III	.	.	.	.	1637–57.
Leopold I	.	.	.	.	1658–1705.
Joseph I	.	.	.	.	1705–11.
Charles VI	.	.	.	.	1711–40.
Charles VII	.	.	.	.	1742–5.
Francis I	.	.	.	.	1745–65.
Joseph II	.	.	.	.	1765–90.
Leopold II	.	.	.	.	1790–2.
Francis II	.	.	.	.	1792–1835.

Took the title of Emperor of Austria 1806.

France.

Charles VIII	.	.	.	.	.	1483-98.
Louis XII	.	.	.	.	.	1498-1515.
Francis I	.	.	.	.	.	1515-47.
Henry II	.	.	.	.	.	1547-59.
Francis II	.	.	.	.	.	1559-60.
Charles IX	.	.	.	.	.	1560-74.
Henry III	.	.	.	.	.	1574-89.
Henry IV	.	.	.	.	.	1589-1610.
Louis XIII	.	.	.	.	.	1610-43.
Louis XIV	.	.	.	.	.	1643-1715.
Louis XV	.	.	.	.	.	1715-74.
Louis XVI	.	.	.	.	.	1774-92.
The First Republic	.	.	.	.	.	1792-1804.
(a) The Convention	.	.	.	.	.	1792-5.
(b) The Directory	.	.	.	.	.	1795-9.
(c) The Consulate	.	.	.	.	.	1799-1804.
Napoleon I, Emperor	.	.	.	.	.	1804-14, and 1815, March-June.
Louis XVIII	.	.	.	.	.	1814-24.

Spain.

Ferdinand and Isabella	.	.	.	1479-1504.
Ferdinand alone	.	.	.	1504-16.
Charles I (The Emperor Charles V)	.	.	.	1516-56.
Philip II	.	.	.	1556-98.
Philip III	.	.	.	1598-1621.
Philip IV	.	.	.	1621-65.
Charles II	.	.	.	1665-1700.
Philip V (1724 Luis)	.	.	.	1700-46.
Ferdinand VI	.	.	.	1746-59.
Charles III	.	.	.	1759-88.
Charles IV	.	.	.	1788-1808.
Joseph Bonaparte	.	.	.	1808-13.
Ferdinand VII	.	.	.	1813-33.

Prussia.

The Elector George William	.	.	.	1618-40.
Frederick William, The Great Elector	.	.	.	1640-88.
Frederick III	.	.	.	1688-1713.
King of Prussia	.	.	.	1701-13.
Frederick William I	.	.	.	1713-40.
Frederick II, the Great	.	.	.	1740-86.
Frederick William II	.	.	.	1786-97.
Frederick William III	.	.	.	1797-1840.

Russia.

Ivan III, the Great	.	.	.	1462-1505.
Ivan IV, the Terrible	.	.	.	1533-84.
Michael Romanov	.	.	.	1613-45.
Peter the Great	.	.	.	1682-1725.
Catherine I	.	.	.	1725-27.
Peter II	.	.	.	1727-30.
Anne	.	.	.	1730-40.
Ivan VI	.	.	.	1740-1
Elizabeth	.	.	.	1741-61.
Peter III	.	.	.	1762 (Jan.-July).
Catherine II	.	.	.	1762-96.
Paul	.	.	.	1796-1801.
Alexander I	.	.	.	1801-25.

APPENDIX C

SUBJECTS FOR ESSAYS

Chapter I.

1. Give a short account of the Italian political system in 1494, with a sketch map.
2. How do you account for the rise of Spain to the position of a great European Power under Ferdinand and Isabella?
3. Give some account of the aims and policy of the Papacy from 1494 to 1517.
4. Mark the main phases in the story of the expulsion of the Moors from Spain.
5. "The invasion of Italy by Charles VIII opens a new era in European History." Discuss this statement.
6. Sketch the social and political condition of Spain at the death of Ferdinand the Catholic.
7. What were the constitutional problems of the Empire at the opening of the sixteenth century?

Chapter II.

1. How and why did Italy become the battlefield between Charles V and Francis I? Summarise the results of the conflict.
2. Estimate the gains and losses of France in the wars with the Hapsburgs to the Treaty of Cateau-Cambrésis (1559).
3. Why did the Treaty of Madrid (1526) fail to secure the peace of Europe? Give a brief account of the events that followed to the death of Francis I (1547).
4. Give some account of the reign of Henry II of France and account for his success in the wars against Spain.

Chapter III.

1. How far was the course of the Reformation in Germany determined by purely political considerations?
2. Trace the development of the Reformation in Germany from the Diet of Worms (1521) to the Diet of Augsburg (1555).
3. Why did Charles V fail to revive the imperial authority in Germany?
4. Trace the main stages in the progress of the Counter-Reformation down to the close of the Council of Trent.
5. Estimate the various factors making for and against the progress of Lutheranism between 1530 and 1555.

6. Compare Luther and Calvin as a religious teacher and as an ecclesiastical statesman.
7. "But for Luther, the House of Hapsburg would have dominated all Western Europe." Discuss this statement.
8. Whence did the Counter-Reformation derive its force?

Chapter IV.

1. To what extent was Charles V responsible for his son's difficulties in the Netherlands?
2. Did religious feeling help or hinder the revolt of the Netherlands?
3. "The death of William the Silent destroyed the possibility of a United Netherland state." Examine the truth of this statement.
4. "Without the directing mind of William the Silent neither the force of nationality nor Calvinistic zeal would have sufficed to sustain the Dutch in their struggle for independence." Discuss this statement.
5. Give some account of the part played in the Netherlands by Alexander of Parma, and estimate the value of his work.

Chapters V and VI.

1. How far were the religious wars of France in the sixteenth century aggravated by the feuds of political parties?
2. Discuss the character and policy of Catherine de Medici.
3. Account for the failure of the Protestant cause in France.
4. What were the causes of the French wars of Religion?
5. Discuss the causes of the Bartholomew Massacre.
6. Which was the greater danger to the Unity of France at the end of the sixteenth century—the League or the Huguenots?
7. Consider the political consequences to France and Spain of the assassination of Henry IV.

Chapter VII.

1. Was the Thirty Years' War rendered inevitable by the Counter-Reformation?
2. Compare the aims of Gustavus Adolphus and Wallenstein.
3. What is the importance of the Treaty of Westphalia in the Constitutional history of Germany?
4. Protestant crusader or Swedish imperialist—which description is the more appropriate to Gustavus Adolphus?
5. What political advantages did Sweden stand to gain by intervening in the Thirty Years' War?
6. State the origins and results of the Thirty Years' War.
7. What are the most noteworthy provisions in the Treaty of Westphalia?
8. "Religion was the occasion, rather than the cause of the Thirty Years' War." Discuss this statement.
9. What was the effect of the intervention of Gustavus Adolphus on the character of the Thirty Years' War?

Chapters VIII and IX.

1. How far was the Fronde dominated by private interests?
2. Does the history of the Fronde justify Louis XIV's system of government?
3. To what extent was the administration of Richelieu beneficial to France?
4. Describe and discuss the home government of Richelieu.
5. Richelieu said that the object of his foreign policy had been "to restore to France the frontiers designed for her by Nature and to establish the New France wherever Ancient Gaul had stretched." How did he attempt to achieve this object, and with what success?
6. Compare Richelieu and Mazarin as administrators.
7. Discuss the importance of the Treaty of the Pyrenees as a landmark in the relations between Spain and France.

Chapters X and XI.

1. Criticise the internal administration of Louis XIV.
2. What were the aims of Colbert, and how far was he able to realise them?
3. Estimate the influence of the Spanish Succession on European politics in the later seventeenth century.
4. Why was Italy the centre of international unrest between 1713 and 1740.
5. "The real dividing line in the reign of Louis XIV is the Revocation of the Edict of Nantes." Discuss this statement.
6. Trace the main stages in the development of the power of the monarchy in France in the seventeenth century.
7. Give some account of the social conditions during the reign of Louis XIV, (a) in France as a whole, (b) at Court.
8. To what extent were the disasters of Louis XIV's later years due to his own mistakes?
9. Analyse and discuss the Partition Treaties of 1698-1700.
10. Is it true that the glories of Louis XIV's reign were the creation of Richelieu?
11. In what ways was the Peace of Utrecht a fair settlement of the questions in dispute?
12. Account for the rapid decline of the popularity of the monarchy in France during the reign of Louis XV.
13. Examine the causes of the Diplomatic Revolution between 1748 and 1756.

Chapters XII and XIII.

1. Analyse the causes and results of the War of the Austrian Succession.
2. "This is the notable point in regard to this war: that France is to be called the author of it, who, alone of all the parties, had no business there whatever." Comment on this remark of Carlyle on the War of the Austrian Succession.
3. Discuss the military capacity of Frederick the Great in connection with any one of his campaigns.

4. To what extent was Frederick's success in the Austrian Succession War the cause of the Seven Years' War?
5. Account for the failure of the French to maintain their hold on North America.
6. "The French lost India owing to the weakness of their navy." Discuss this statement.

Chapter XIV.

1. Justify Frederick William's title of "the Great Elector."
2. Trace the rise of Prussia down to the death of Frederick I in 1713.
3. Illustrate from the career of Frederick the Great the characteristics of an "enlightened despot" of the eighteenth century.

Chapter XV.

1. Estimate the value to Russia of the administration of Catherine II (1762-96).
2. What was the permanent influence of Peter the Great upon Russia?
3. Explain the main objects of Russian policy in Europe in the eighteenth century.
4. What were the principal obstacles to the domestic policy of Peter the Great?
5. What were Peter the Great's claims to his title of "Great"?

Chapter XVI.

1. Point out the causes that led to the destruction of Polish independence.
2. Estimate the influence of geographical conditions upon the break-up of Poland. Illustrate with the help of a map.
3. "The destruction of the Polish kingdom was a political crime of the gravest kind." Discuss this statement.
4. Consider the part played by Russia in the destruction of the Polish kingdom.

Chapter XVII.

1. Explain the revival of the Ottoman power in the latter half of the seventeenth century.
2. Give some account of the revival of Turkey under the Kiuprilis.
3. "When the Turk ceased to conquer, his decline was inevitable." Discuss this statement.
4. Consider Sulieman claims to the title of "Magnificent."

Chapter XVIII.

1. To what extent can the decline of Spain be attributed to economic causes?
2. Discuss the effects of the policy of Philip II on the power and prosperity of Spain.
3. Why did Spanish power decline in the latter part of the sixteenth century and the first half of the seventeenth?

4. Indicate the extent of the colonial empire of Spain in the reign of Philip II and estimate its strength.
5. What causes tended to unite France and Spain against England in the eighteenth century?
6. Discuss the influence of colonial interests on the foreign policy of Spain in the eighteenth century.
7. "Philip II was a cold-blooded statesman, never really blinded by religious zeal." Discuss this estimate of his character.
8. "Elizabeth Farnese was the evil genius of Philip V." Consider this statement.

Chapter XIX.

1. Describe and account for the fall of the Jesuits.

Chapter XX.

1. What is meant by the "principles of the French Revolution"? How far were they established in France?
2. "It was the National Debt that was the germ of our liberties" (Mirabeau). Examine the state of the Royal Finances on the eve of the French Revolution, and its influence on the Revolutionary Movement.
3. Why did the Middle Classes in France support the Revolution in 1789?
4. Outline the progress of the French Revolution from the meeting of the States General to the execution of Louis XVI.
5. How did (a) Necker, (b) Mirabeau attempt to preserve the monarchy in France?
6. Describe the part played in the French Revolution by (a) Mirabeau, (b) Robespierre.
7. Who was the greatest man (other than Napoleon) who appeared in France during the French Revolution? Give reasons for your answer.
8. "The causes of the French Revolution were mainly political." Discuss this statement.
9. Give some account of the work of the Convention. Why did it fail to effect a lasting settlement?

Chapters XXI and XXII.

1. On what occasions did Austria go to war with France between 1789 and 1802? What were the results?
2. Who were the Jacobins? Account for their rise and give some account of the part they played in the history of Europe.
3. Account for the rise of Napoleon to 1802.
4. Was Napoleon I the friend or foe of the national principle?
5. Describe the domestic re-organisation of France by Napoleon I and show its importance.
6. How far was Napoleon's downfall due to his own mistakes?

7. "The French Revolution liberated the new forces of nationality and democracy, of which Napoleon became successively the instrument, the master, and the victim." Show by a brief summary of Napoleon's career how far this statement can be accepted or needs to be corrected.

8. What was the share of German statesmen and of the German people in bringing about the downfall of Napoleon?

9. Account for the French failure in the Peninsula War.

10. Did any European countries derive benefits, directly or indirectly, from Napoleon's invasions?

11. Point out the different factors making for Napoleon's success either (a) as a soldier or (b) as an administrator.

12. "Napoleon I did more good to Europe by his reforms than he did harm to her by his wars." Discuss this statement.

13. Why was it important to Napoleon to have a good understanding with Russia?

Chapter XXIII.

1. Why did the European settlement of 1815 excite dissatisfaction?

2. What is your estimate of Alexander I of Russia?

3. Describe and criticise the main features of the settlement of Europe devised by the Congress of Vienna.

4. Explain and illustrate the predominance of Russian influence at the Congress of Vienna, and estimate the permanent value to Europe of Alexander I's ideas.

5. Draw maps of Europe showing the chief political divisions before and after the Congress of Vienna, and briefly indicate the changes that took place during the remainder of the nineteenth century.

6. "The theory of the Balance of Power had never been allowed to slip far into the background by the diplomats at Vienna." Discuss and illustrate this statement.

7. "The principle at the back of the heads of the diplomats at Vienna was the time-honoured principle of dividing among the conquerors the spoils of victory." Criticise this statement.

8. "The Vienna settlement was an honest attempt to prevent future wars and the best that could have been devised in 1815." Discuss this statement.

Chapter XXIV.

1. Account for the French enthusiasm for Napoleon in March 1815.

2. Compare the two treaties of Paris (1814) and 1815 and account for the differences.

3. Give a clear account of the Waterloo campaign and some estimate of the generalship of Napoleon and Wellington.

4. Can you justify the treatment of Napoleon after his surrender to the English?

APPENDIX D

A LIST OF BOOKS SUITABLE FOR SCHOOL LIBRARIES

The Cambridge Modern History. (Cam. Univ. Press)

Vol. I. The Renaissance	.	.	.	.	.	.	24/-
" II. The Reformation	.	.	.	.	.	.	25/-
" III. The Wars of Religion	.	.	.	.	.	.	24/-
" IV. The Thirty Years' War	.	.	.	.	.	.	24/-
" V. The Age of Louis XIV	.	.	.	.	.	.	22/6
" VI. The Eighteenth Century	.	.	.	.	.	.	25/-
" VIII. The French Revolution.	.	.	.	.	.	.	24/-
" IX. Napoleon	.	.	.	.	.	.	20/-

Periods of European History. (Rivingtons) . . . each vol.

Period IV. Europe in the Sixteenth Century.	1494-1598.						
By A. H. Johnson							
" V. The Ascendancy of France.	1598-1715.	By					
H. D. Wakeman.							
" VI. The Balance of Power.	1715-1789.	By A.					
Hassall.							
" VII. Revolutionary Europe.	1789-1815.	By					
Morse Stephens.							

The French Monarchy. 1483-1789. By A. J. Grant. (Cam. Univ. Press). 2 vols.

15/-

Spain, 1479-1788. By M. Hume, revised by E. Armstrong. (Cam. Univ. Press)

9/-

The United States of America. By E. Channing. (Cam. Univ. Press)

7/6

A History of Europe. By A. J. Grant. (Longmans)

15/-

Part III. Modern Europe

6/-

Gustavus Adolphus. By C. R. L. Fletcher. (Putnam)

7/6

Henry of Navarre. By P. F. Willert. (Putnam)

10/6

Richelieu. By J. B. Perkins. (Putnam)

10/6

William the Silent. By R. Putnam. (Putnam)

10/6

Frederick the Great. By W. F. Reddaway. (Putnam)

10/6

Martin Luther. By H. E. Jacobs. (Putnam)

12/6

Modern European History, 1492-1924. By W. F. Reddaway. (Arnold)

6/-

Foreign Statesman Series. (Macmillan) each vol.

3/6

 William the Silent. By F. Harrison.

 Philip II of Spain. By M. Hume.

 Richelieu. By R. Lodge.

 Maria Theresa. By J. F. Bright.

 Joseph II. By J. F. Bright.

 Catherine II. By J. B. Bury.

The Thirty Years' War. By S. R. Gardiner. (Longmans)	4/-
The Era of the Protestant Revolution. By F. Seebohm. (Longmans)	4/-
The Development of Modern Europe. Vol. I. By J. H. Robinson and C. A. Beard. (Ginn & Co.)	10/6
Readings in Modern European History. Vol. I. By J. H. Robinson and C. A. Beard. (Ginn & Co.)	10/6
A History of Russia. By C. Raymond, Beazley, N. Forbes, and G. A. Birkett. (Oxf. Univ. Press)	8/6
The Eastern Question. By J. A. R. Marriott. (Oxf. Univ. Press)	12/6
The Evolution of Prussia. By J. A. R. Marriott and C. G. Robertson. (Oxf. Univ. Press)	7/6
Italy, 1494-1790. By H. M. Vernon. (Cam. Univ. Press)	12/6
Carlyle's Frederick the Great. Abridged. By A. M. D. Hughes. (Oxf. Univ. Press)	7/6
The Expansion of Europe. By W. C. Abbott. (Bell & Sons)	16/-
The Renaissance and the Reformation, 1494-1610. By E. M. Tanner. (Oxf. Univ. Press)	4/6
Bourbon and Vasa, 1610-1715. By J. H. Sacret. (Oxf. Univ. Press)	4/6
The Partition of Europe, 1715-1815. By P. Guedalla. (Oxf. Univ. Press)	4/6
The Fall of the Old Order, 1763-1815. By I. L. Plunkett. (Oxf. Univ. Press)	4/6
Everyman Library. (Dent.) each vol.	2/-
Motley's Dutch Republic. 3 vols.	
The Conquest of Granada. By W. Irving.	
The History of Bohemia. By Count Lützow.	
Lockhart's "Life of Napoleon."	
Southeys "Life of Nelson."	
Gleig's "Life of Wellington."	
Burke's "Reflections on the French Revolution." each vol.	2/-
The Knights of Malta, 1523-1798. By R. Cohen. (S.P.C.K., Helps for Students of History)	2/-
Six Ages of European History. (Methuen.) . . . each vol.	5/
Vol. IV. Europe in Renaissance and Reformation, 1453-1660. By M. A. Hollings.	
,, V. The Age of the Enlightened Despot, 1660-1789. By A. H. Johnson.	
Poland. By W. R. Morfill. (Fisher Unwin)	7/6
Historical Atlas for Students. By Ramsay Muir. (G. Philip and Son)	13/-
School Atlas of Modern History. By Ramsay Muir. (G. Philip and Son)	5/6
The Navy and Sea Power. By D. Hannay. (Williams & Norgate)	2/-
Nelson and the Naval Supremacy of England. By W. Clark Russell. (Putnam)	7/6
The Life of Napoleon I. By J. H. Rose. (G. Bell & Sons)	10/-
Pitt and Napoleon—Essays and Letters. By J. H. Rose. (G. Bell & Sons)	10/6
Carlyle's French Revolution. Edited by J. H. Rose. 3 vols. (G. Bell & Sons)	2/-

History of the French Revolution (1789-1815). By F. A. Mignet. (G. Bell & Sons)	2/-
Napoleon: the Last Phase. By Lord Rosebery. (Nelson & Sons)	2/6
The Revolutionary and Napoleonic Era. B. J. H. Rose. (Cam. Univ. Press)	9/-
British History in the Nineteenth Century (1782-1901). By G. M. Trevelyan. (Longmans)	12/6
Mirabeau. By P. F. Willert. (Macmillan & Co.)	3/6
Battles of the Peninsular War. By Sir Charles Napier. (Blackie.)	
Vol. I. Corunna, Talavera, Badajoz	1/-
,, II. Salamanca, Siege of Burgos, Vittoria, Siege of San Sebastian	1/-
Waterloo, Despatches of Wellington. (Blackie)	1/-
Wellington. By G. Hooper. (Macmillan & Co.)	3/6
Nelson. By J. K. Laughton. (Macmillan & Co.)	3/6
Speeches on British Foreign Policy (French Revolution and Napoleonic Wars). By E. R. Jones. (Oxf. Univ. Press)	2/-
Travels in France. By Arthur Young (1787, 1788, 1789). Ed. by M. B. Edwards. (G. Bell & Sons)	2/-
Poland. By W. R. Morfill. (Fisher Unwin) :	7/6

THE EXPANSION OF EUROPE

A Social and Political History of the Modern World,
1415-1789.

By WILBUR CORTEZ ABBOTT, B.Litt. (Oxon.), M.A., Professor of History in Harvard University. *New Edition.* With 45 Maps, detailed Contents, full Bibliography, and Index. Demy 8vo. 2 vols. bound in one. pp. xxvi + 976. 16s. net.

A history of civilisation, original in its choice and treatment of materials. The author takes account of the advance in human comfort, and the still more extraordinary increase in human capacity attending the extension of knowledge, and the progressive modification of the conditions and ideals of life. The reaction of Colonial expansion on European affairs and ideas is emphasised. The development of science is strikingly brought out.

‘A very important contribution to historical literature.’—*The Times.*

‘A very notable performance.’—*Nation.*

‘An arduous task accomplished with admirable skill and judgment.’
Scotsman.

EUROPE SINCE 1815

By C. D. HAZEN, Professor of History, Columbia University. *New and enlarged Edition.* With 15 Maps in colour. Demy 8vo. pp. xxii + 1202. 16s. net.

The enlarged edition tells the story of the last 10 years. The earlier edition has been reproduced substantially intact, additions and alterations, however, being made wherever desirable.

The chronicle of events since 1914 occupies more than a third of the volume, a proportion of space which the author considers necessary in any survey of these eventful years that is to be really illuminating and explanatory.

‘A thoroughly practical text-book, well arranged, well indexed, and equipped with useful maps. The style is simple and lucid; and the author has been careful to hold the balance evenly between contending causes and ideas, and gives very useful summaries of current political questions.’—*Manchester Guardian.*

A HISTORY FOR BRITISH SCHOOLS

By D. C. SOMERVELL, M.A., Tonbridge School.

In 4 vols. Volumes I-III now ready, 3s. each.
Vol. IV. ready June 1928.

Also "AN OUTLINE OF HISTORY FOR BRITISH SCHOOLS," summarising the Course. 1s. 6d.

Mr. Somervell's 'History' marks a slight, though significant, departure from the traditional school history. It contains not only English History, but those portions or aspects of History in general which it most concerns a British boy or girl to know something about.

The course is divided into 4 Volumes, and every Volume is divided into 3 'Books.' Each Book may be regarded as a term's work where a normal amount of time is given to history.

VOLUME I. lays the foundations, so to speak, its 3 Books dealing with (i) Greece down to St. Paul (ii) Rome down to Alaric, and (iii) Christendom down to the Norman Conquest and the First Crusade.

VOLUME II. deals with British History from 1066-1714 in 3 Books labelled 'Middle Ages,' 'Tudors' and 'Stuarts.' But each of these Books will also contain a brief general survey of the salient features of the European History of this period.

VOLUME III. carries British History, in Books (vii) and (ix) down to the eve of the Great War, and in Book (viii) it deals with Eighteenth Century Europe. Most of Book (viii) is devoted to the French Revolution and Napoleon, but Russia (Peter the Great) and Prussia (Frederick the Great) are briefly introduced.

VOLUME IV. will deal with the history of the United States in Book (x); Nineteenth Century Europe from 1815-1878 in Book (xi); and the Great War in Book (xii).

'The whole scheme is well thought out and carefully balanced. . . : [The volumes] already issued would fit well into one place or another in the History syllabus of most Public or Secondary Schools, and of their scholarly character the author's name is sufficient guarantee.'—*History*.

LONDON: G. BELL & SONS, LTD.

SPECIAL PERIODS OF HISTORY

Edited by D. C. SOMERVELL, M.A.

With Maps. Small Fcp. 8vo. 2s. each.

Volumes Now Ready

1327-1399 (British History). By C. G. WHITEFIELD, M.A.,
Haileybury College.

1509-1563 (British History). By G. B. SMITH, M.A., Head-
master of Sedbergh School.

1547-1603 (British History). By W. J. BLAKE, M.A., Norwich
School.

1603-1660 (British History). By G. B. SMITH, M.A.

1660-1714 (British History). By N. P. BIRLEY, D.S.O., B.A.,
Headmaster, King's School, Canterbury.

1815-1874 (British History). By D. C. SOMERVELL, M.A.

1874-1914 (British History). By D. C. SOMERVELL, M.A.

1515-1598 (European History). By F. C. HAPPOLD, D.S.O.,
M.A., Perse School, Cambridge.

1598-1715 (European History). By A. D. INNES, M.A.

1789-1815 (European History). By J. A. HIGGS-WALKER, M.A.,
Headmaster, Sevenoaks School.

1814-1878 (European History). By H. R. STEEL.

1878-1923 (European History). By R. B. MOWAT, M.A., Fellow
of Corpus Christi College, Oxford.

'Admirable text-books for upper-form pupils studying special
periods for examination purposes, and, withal, eminently read-
able works. . . . The authors are scholars of repute. . . . The
short bibliographies, with brief critical notes, are just the aid
that post-matriculation students need in their advanced studies,
for which these stimulating volumes lay a sure foundation.'

The A.M.A.

LONDON: G. BELL & SONS, LTD.

WORKS BY DR. J. HOLLAND ROSE

LIFE OF NAPOLEON I

By J. HOLLAND ROSE, Litt.D., Vere Harmsworth Professor of Naval History, University of Cambridge. Including new materials from the British Official Records. 9th Edition. With Portrait, Maps and Plans. 1126 pp. 10s. net.

‘The best of all biographies of Napoleon yet published, Dr. Rose’s book, with its scholarly incorporation of all the information which has become available in the last hundred years, and its vivid, convincing style, will make a strong bid for as permanent a place as Southey’s “Nelson” in English historical literature.’—*Times*.

LIFE OF WILLIAM PITT

1262 pp. With Photogravure Portrait. 15s. net.

‘Dr. J. Holland Rose has an acknowledged place among the very first of living historians, and this splendid volume—a really remarkable addition to historical biography—may perhaps be regarded as his finest achievement.’—*Daily Telegraph*.

‘Removes the reproach which Lord Rosebery has before now insisted upon—that there is no adequate life of one of the greatest English statesmen. Now at last we have a work worthy of the subject.’—*Spectator*.

A SHORT LIFE OF WILLIAM PITT

With Portrait. 4s. 6d. net.

‘Pitt, as revealed in these pages, is a very human figure. By far the best study of Pitt which has yet appeared.’—*Sunday Times*.

PITT AND NAPOLEON

Essays and Studies. 10s. 6d. net.

LONDON: G. BELL & SONS, LTD.

myt

